



## **Cisco UCS Manager CLI Command Reference, Release 1.x**

### **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc.  
170 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134-1706  
USA  
<http://www.cisco.com>  
Tel: 408 526-4000  
800 553-NETS (6387)  
Fax: 408 527-0883

Text Part Number: OL-19958-01



## CONTENTS

### **Preface xvi**

Audience xvi

Organization xvi

Conventions xvii

Related Documentation xviii

Documentation Feedback xix

Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request xix

### **Overview of Cisco Unified Computing System 1**

About Cisco Unified Computing System 1

Unified Fabric 2

Fibre Channel over Ethernet 3

Link-Level Flow Control 3

Priority Flow Control 3

Server Architecture and Connectivity 4

Overview of Service Profiles 4

Network Connectivity through Service Profiles 4

Configuration through Service Profiles 4

Service Profiles that Override Server Identity 5

Service Profiles that Inherit Server Identity 6

Service Profile Templates 6

Policies 7

Configuration Policies 7

Boot Policy 7

Chassis Discovery Policy 8

Ethernet and Fibre Channel Adapter Policies 8

Host Firmware Pack 9

IPMI Access Profile	10
Local Disk Configuration Policy	10
Management Firmware Pack	10
Network Control Policy	11
Quality of Service Policies	11
Server Autoconfiguration Policy	11
Server Discovery Policy	11
Server Inheritance Policy	11
Server Pool Policy	12
Server Pool Policy Qualifications	12
vHBA Template	12
vNIC Template	12
Operational Policies	12
Fault Collection Policy	12
Scrub Policy	13
Serial over LAN Policy	13
Statistics Collection Policy	13
Statistics Threshold Policy	14
Pools	14
Server Pools	14
MAC Pools	15
UUID Suffix Pools	15
WWN Pools	15
Management IP Pool	16
Traffic Management	16
Oversubscription	16
Oversubscription Considerations	16
Guidelines for Estimating Oversubscription	17
Pinning	18
Pinning Server Traffic to Server Ports	18
Guidelines for Pinning	19
Quality of Service	19
System Classes	19
Quality of Service Policies	20
Flow Control Policies	20

Opt-In Features	20
Stateless Computing	21
Multi-Tenancy	22
Overview of Virtualization	23
Virtualization with the Cisco UCS CNA M71KR and Cisco UCS 82598KR-CI	
Adapters	23
<b>Overview of Cisco UCS Manager</b>	<b>25</b>
About Cisco UCS Manager	25
Tasks You Can Perform in Cisco UCS Manager	26
Tasks You Cannot Perform in Cisco UCS Manager	28
Cisco UCS Manager in a Cluster Environment	28
<b>Overview of Cisco UCS Manager CLI</b>	<b>29</b>
Managed Objects	29
Complete a Command	29
Command History	29
Command Modes	30
Online Help for the CLI	31
<b>Commands</b>	<b>33</b>
acknowledge chassis	44
acknowledge fault	44
acknowledge server	45
acknowledge slot	46
activate firmware	47
add alertgroups	48
add privilege	49
associate server	51
associate server-pool	52
cd	52
clear alertgroups	53
clear cores	54
cluster force primary	55
cluster lead	56
commit-buffer	57
connect adapter	57
connect bmc	58

connect clp	58
connect iom	59
connect nxos	59
create adapter	60
create backup	61
create block	62
create boot-definition	63
create boot-policy	64
create cap-qual	65
create certreq	66
create chassis	67
create class chassis-stats	68
create class cmc-stats	69
create class cpu-stats	70
create class dimm-stats	70
create class ether-error-stats	71
create class ether-if-stats	72
create class ether-loss-stats	73
create class ethernet-port-err-stats	74
create class ethernet-port-multicast-stats	75
create class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats	75
create class ethernet-port-stats	76
create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-large-packets	77
create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-small-packets	78
create class ether-rx-stats	79
create class ether-tx-stats	79
create class fan-module-stats	80
create class fan-stats	81
create class fc-error-stats	82
create class fc-if-event-stats	83
create class fc-if-fc4-counters	83
create class fc-if-frame-stats	84
create class fc-port-stats	85
create class fc-stats	86
create class mb-power-stats	87

create class mb-temp-stats	87
create class memory-runtime	88
create class menlo-dce-port-stats	89
create class menlo-eth-error-stats	90
create class menlo-eth-stats	90
create class menlo-fc-error-stats	91
create class menlo-fc-stats	92
create class menlo-host-port-stats	93
create class menlo-mcpu-error-stats	93
create class menlo-mcpu-stats	94
create class menlo-net-eg-stats	95
create class menlo-net-in-stats	96
create class menlo-q-error-stats	97
create class menlo-q-stats	97
create class processor-runtime	98
create class psu-input-stats	99
create class psu-stats	100
create class system-stats	100
create class vnic-stats	101
create destination	102
create dns	103
create dynamic-conn-policy	103
create epuser	104
create eth-if	105
create eth-profile	106
create fcoe-if	107
create fc-profile	107
create fw-host-pack	108
create fw-mgmt-pack	109
create hv-conn	110
create import-config	111
create initiator	112
create interface	112
create ipmi-access-profile	113
create keyring	114

[create lan](#) 115

[create local](#) 116

[create local-disk-config](#) 116

[create local-disk-config-policy](#) 117

[create locale](#) 118

[create local-user](#) 119

[create mac-pool](#) 119

[create mac-security](#) 120

[create member-port](#) 121

[create memory](#) 122

[create network](#) 123

[create ntp-server](#) 124

[create org](#) 124

[create org-ref](#) 125

[create pack-image](#) 126

[create path](#) 127

[create pin-group](#) 128

[create policy](#) 129

[create pooling-policy](#) 130

[create port-channel](#) 131

[create port-profile](#) 132

[create processor](#) 133

[create profile](#) 133

[create property \(cpu\)](#) 134

[create property \(packet errors\)](#) 135

[create property \(packet size\)](#) 137

[create qos-policy](#) 139

[create role](#) 139

[create san-image](#) 140

[create scrub-policy](#) 141

[create server](#) 142

[create server-autoconfig-policy](#) 143

[create server-disc-policy](#) 144

[create server-inherit-policy](#) 144

[create server-pool](#) 145

[create server-qual](#) 146

[create service-profile](#) 147

[create slot](#) 148

[create snmp-trap](#) 148

[create sol-config](#) 149

[create sol-policy](#) 150

[create stats-threshold-policy](#) 151

[create storage](#) 152

[create trustpoint](#) 152

[create uuid-suffix-pool](#) 153

[create vhba](#) 154

[create vhba-templ](#) 155

[create virtual-media](#) 156

[create vlan](#) 157

[create vnic](#) 158

[create vnic-egress-policy](#) 159

[create vnic-templ](#) 160

[create vsan](#) 161

[create wwn-pool](#) 162

[cycle](#) 163

[decommission chassis](#) 163

[decommission server](#) 164

[delete adapter](#) 165

[delete backup](#) 165

[delete block](#) 166

[delete boot-definition](#) 167

[delete boot-policy](#) 168

[delete certreq](#) 168

[delete chassis](#) 169

[delete class chassis-stats](#) 170

[delete class cpu-stats](#) 171

[delete class dimm-stats](#) 171

[delete class ether-error-stats](#) 172

[delete class ether-if-stats](#) 173

[delete class ether-loss-stats](#) 173



[delete class ether-rx-stats](#) 174

[delete class ether-tx-stats](#) 175

[delete destination](#) 176

[delete dns](#) 176

[delete dynamic-vnic-conn-policy](#) 177

[delete epuser](#) 178

[delete eth-if](#) 178

[delete eth-profile](#) 179

[delete fc-profile](#) 180

[delete image](#) 181

[delete import-config](#) 182

[delete initiator](#) 183

[delete interface](#) 184

[delete ipmi-access-profile](#) 185

[delete keyring](#) 185

[delete lan](#) 186

[delete local](#) 187

[delete locale](#) 187

[delete local-disk-config](#) 188

[delete local-user](#) 189

[delete mac-pool](#) 190

[delete mac-security](#) 190

[delete member-port](#) 191

[delete memory](#) 192

[delete org-ref](#) 193

[delete path](#) 194

[delete pin-group](#) 194

[delete policy](#) 195

[delete pooling-policy](#) 196

[delete port-channel](#) 197

[delete processor](#) 198

[delete qos-policy](#) 198

[delete role](#) 199

[delete scrub-policy](#) 200

[delete server](#) 201

[delete server-disc-policy](#) 201

[delete server-pool](#) 202

[delete server-qual](#) 203

[delete storage](#) 204

[delete target](#) 204

[delete trustpoint](#) 205

[delete uuid-suffix-pool](#) 206

[delete vhba](#) 206

[delete vlan](#) 207

[delete vnic](#) 208

[delete vnic-templ](#) 209

[delete vsan](#) 209

[delete wwn-pool](#) 210

[disable cimxml](#) 211

[disable http](#) 212

[disable https](#) 212

[disable snmp](#) 213

[disable telnet-server](#) 214

[disassociate](#) 214

[download image](#) 215

[enable cimxml](#) 216

[enable core-export-target](#) 217

[enable http](#) 217

[enable https](#) 218

[enable snmp](#) 219

[enable telnet-server](#) 220

[enter adapter](#) 220

[enter chassis](#) 221

[enter memory](#) 222

[enter processor](#) 223

[enter storage](#) 224

[power](#) 225

[reboot](#) 225

[recommission chassis](#) 226

[remove privilege](#) 227

remove server	229
reset	229
reset-cmos	230
scope adapter	231
scope backup	232
scope block	232
scope bmc	233
scope boot-definition	234
scope boot-policy	235
scope capability	235
scope cap-qual	236
scope chassis	237
scope chassis-disc-policy	238
scope eth-classified	238
scope eth-server	239
scope eth-uplink	240
scope fc-uplink	241
scope firmware	242
scope flow-control	242
scope import-config	243
scope iom	244
scope ipmi-access-profile	245
scope ldap	245
scope locale	246
scope monitoring	247
scope org	248
scope port-channel	248
scope qos	249
scope radius	250
scope role	250
scope security	251
scope server	252
scope server-qual	253
scope services	253
scope system	254

scope tacacs	255
scope vhba	255
scope vhba-templ	256
scope vnic	257
scope vnic-templ	258
scope wwn-pool	258
set action	259
set adaptor-profile	260
set adminstate	261
set agent-policy	262
set arch	263
set attribute	264
set authentication console	265
set authentication default	266
set authport	266
set basedn	267
set blocksize	268
set boot-policy	269
set cimxml port	270
set clock	270
set cos	271
set descr	272
set disk-scrub	274
set email	274
set expiration	275
set filter	277
set firstname	277
set flow-control-policy	278
set host-fw-policy	279
set http port	280
set https keyring	281
set https port	281
set ipmi-access-profile	282
set key	283
set lastname	284

[set local-disk-policy](#) 285

[set lun](#) 285

[set maxcap](#) 286

[set maxcores](#) 287

[set maximum](#) 288

[set maxprocs](#) 289

[set maxthreads](#) 289

[set mgmt-fw-policy](#) 290

[set mincap](#) 291

[set mincores](#) 292

[set minprocs](#) 293

[set minthreads](#) 294

[set mode](#) 294

[set mtu](#) 296

[set name](#) 296

[set numberofblocks](#) 297

[set order](#) 298

[set password](#) 299

[set perdiskcap](#) 300

[set pers-bind](#) 301

[set phone](#) 302

[set pin-group](#) 302

[set pool](#) 303

[set port](#) 304

[set prio](#) 305

[set qos-policy](#) 306

[set qualifier](#) 307

[set reboot-on-update](#) 307

[set receive](#) 308

[set retries](#) 309

[set rootdn](#) 310

[set scrub-policy](#) 311

[set send](#) 312

[set snmp community](#) 312

[set sol-policy](#) 313

- [set speed](#) 314
- [set src-templ-name](#) 315
- [set sshkey](#) 316
- [set ssl](#) 317
- [set stats-policy](#) 318
- [set stepping](#) 319
- [set syslog console](#) 319
- [set syslog file](#) 320
- [set syslog min-level](#) 322
- [set syslog monitor](#) 323
- [set syslog remote-destination](#) 324
- [set target](#) 326
- [set template-name](#) 327
- [set timeout](#) 328
- [set units](#) 329
- [set version](#) 329
- [set vhba](#) 330
- [set virtual-ip](#) 331
- [set vnic](#) 332
- [set weight](#) 333
- [set width](#) 333
- [set wwn](#) 334
- [top](#) 335
- [up](#) 336
- [update firmware](#) 336
- [where](#) 337





## Preface

---

This preface includes the following sections:

- [Audience, page xvi](#)
- [Organization, page xvi](#)
- [Conventions, page xvii](#)
- [Related Documentation, page xviii](#)
- [Documentation Feedback , page xix](#)
- [Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request , page xix](#)

## Audience

This guide is intended primarily for data center administrators with responsibilities and expertise in one or more of the following:

- Server administration
- Storage administration
- Network administration
- Network security

## Organization

This document includes the following parts:

Part	Title	Description
Part 1	Introduction	Contains chapters that describe the Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS), Cisco UCS Manager, and UCS Manager CLI.



Part	Title	Description
Part 2	System Configuration	Contains chapters that describe how to configure fabric interconnects, ports, communication services, primary authentication, and role-based access control configuration, and how to manage firmware on a system.
Part 3	Network Configuration	Contains chapters that describe how to configure named VLANs, LAN pin groups, MAC pools, and Quality of Service (QoS).
Part 4	Storage Configuration	Contains chapters that describe how to configure named VSANs, SAN pin groups, and WWN pools.
Part 5	Server Configuration	Contains chapters that describe how to configure server-related policies, server-related pools, and service profiles, and how to install an OS on a server.
Part 6	System Management	Contains chapters that describe how to manage chassis, servers, and I/O modules, and how to back up and restore the configuration.

## Conventions

This document uses the following conventions:

Convention	Indication
<b>bold font</b>	Commands, keywords, GUI elements, and user-entered text appear in <b>bold font</b> .
<i>italic font</i>	Document titles, new or emphasized terms, and arguments for which you supply values are in <i>italic font</i> .
[ ]	Elements in square brackets are optional.
{x   y   z}	Required alternative keywords are grouped in braces and separated by vertical bars.
[x   y   z]	Optional alternative keywords are grouped in brackets and separated by vertical bars.
string	A nonquoted set of characters. Do not use quotation marks around the string or the string will include the quotation marks.
courier font	Terminal sessions and information the system displays appear in <code>courier font</code> .
< >	Nonprinting characters such as passwords are in angle brackets.

Convention	Indication
[ ]	Default responses to system prompts are in square brackets.
!, #	An exclamation point (!) or a pound sign (#) at the beginning of a line of code indicates a comment line.

**Note**

Means *reader take note*.

**Tip**

Means *the following information will help you solve a problem*.

**Caution**

Means *reader be careful*. In this situation, you might perform an action that could result in equipment damage or loss of data.

**Timesaver**

Means *the described action saves time*. You can save time by performing the action described in the paragraph.

**Warning**

Means *reader be warned*. In this situation, you might perform an action that could result in bodily injury.

## Related Documentation

Documentation for Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS) is available at the following URL:

<http://www.cisco.com>

The following are related Cisco UCS documents:

- *Cisco UCS Documentation Roadmap*
- *Cisco UCS Manager CLI Configuration Guide*
- *Cisco UCS Manager XML API Programmer's Guide*
- *Cisco UCS Manager Troubleshooting Guide*
- *Cisco UCS Site Preparation Guide*
- *Cisco UCS 6100 Series Fabric Interconnect Hardware Installation Guide*
- *Cisco UCS 5108 Server Chassis Hardware Installation Guide*
- *Regulatory Compliance and Safety Information for Cisco UCS*
- *Release Notes for Cisco UCS*

## Documentation Feedback

To provide technical feedback on this document, or to report an error or omission, please send your comments to [ucs-docfeedback@cisco.com](mailto:ucs-docfeedback@cisco.com). We appreciate your feedback.

## Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request

For information on obtaining documentation, submitting a service request, and gathering additional information, see the monthly What's New in Cisco Product Documentation, which also lists all new and revised Cisco technical documentation, at:

<http://www.cisco.com/en/US/docs/general/whatsnew/whatsnew.html>

Subscribe to the *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation* as a Really Simple Syndication (RSS) feed and set content to be delivered directly to your desktop using a reader application. The RSS feeds are a free service and Cisco currently supports RSS version 2.0.



# Overview of Cisco Unified Computing System

---

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [About Cisco Unified Computing System , page 1](#)
- [Unified Fabric, page 2](#)
- [Server Architecture and Connectivity, page 4](#)
- [Traffic Management, page 16](#)
- [Opt-In Features, page 20](#)
- [Overview of Virtualization, page 23](#)

## About Cisco Unified Computing System

Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS) fuses access layer networking and servers. This high-performance, next-generation server system provides a data center with a high degree of workload agility and scalability.

The hardware and software components support Cisco's unified fabric, which runs multiple types of data-center traffic over a single converged network adapter.

### Architectural Simplification

The simplified architecture of Cisco UCS reduces the number of required devices and centralizes switching resources. By eliminating switching inside a chassis, network access-layer fragmentation is significantly reduced.

Cisco UCS implements Cisco unified fabric within racks and groups of racks, supporting Ethernet and Fibre Channel protocols over 10 Gigabit Cisco Data Center Ethernet and Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) links.

The result of this radical simplification is a reduction by up to two-thirds of the switches, cables, adapters, and management points. All devices in a Cisco UCS instance remain under a single management domain, which remains highly available through the use of redundant components.

### High Availability

The management and data plane of Cisco UCS is designed for high availability and redundant access layer fabric interconnects. In addition, Cisco UCS supports existing high availability and disaster recovery solutions for the data center, such as data replication and application-level clustering technologies.

### Scalability

A single Cisco UCS instance supports multiple chassis and their servers, all of which are administered through one Cisco UCS Manager. For more detailed information about the scalability, speak to your Cisco representative.

### Flexibility

A Cisco UCS instance allows you to quickly align computing resources in the data center with rapidly changing business requirements. This built-in flexibility is determined by whether you choose to fully implement the stateless computing feature.

Pools of servers and other system resources can be applied as necessary to respond to workload fluctuations, support new applications, scale existing software and business services, and accommodate both scheduled and unscheduled downtime. Server identity can be abstracted into a mobile service profile that can be moved from server to server with minimal downtime and no need for additional network configuration.

With this level of flexibility, you can quickly and easily scale server capacity without having to change the server identity or reconfigure the server, LAN, or SAN. During a maintenance window, you can quickly:

- Deploy new servers to meet unexpected workload demand and rebalance resources and traffic.
- Shut down an application, such as a database management system, on one server and then boot it up again on another server with increased I/O capacity and memory resources.

### Optimized for Server Virtualization

Cisco UCS has been optimized to implement VN-Link technology. This technology provides improved support for server virtualization, including better policy-based configuration and security, conformance with a company's operational model, and accommodation for VMware's VMotion.

## Unified Fabric

With unified fabric, multiple types of data center traffic can run over a single Data Center Ethernet (DCE) network. Instead of having a series of different host bus adapters (HBAs) and network interface cards (NICs) present in a server, unified fabric uses a single converged network adapter. This adapter can carry LAN and SAN traffic on the same cable.

Cisco UCS uses Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) to carry Fibre Channel and Ethernet traffic on the same physical Ethernet connection between the fabric interconnect and the server. This connection terminates at a converged network adapter on the server, and the unified fabric terminates on the uplink ports of the fabric interconnect. On the core network, the LAN and SAN traffic remains separated. Cisco UCS does not require that you implement unified fabric across the data center.

The converged network adapter presents an Ethernet interface and Fibre Channel interface to the operating system. At the server, the operating system is not aware of the FCoE encapsulation because it sees a standard Fibre Channel HBA.

At the fabric interconnect, the server-facing Ethernet port receives the Ethernet and Fibre Channel traffic. The fabric interconnect (using Ethertype to differentiate the frames) separates the two traffic types. Ethernet frames and Fibre Channel frames are switched to their respective uplink interfaces.

## Fibre Channel over Ethernet

Cisco UCS leverages Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) standard protocol to deliver Fibre Channel. The upper Fibre Channel layers are unchanged, so the Fibre Channel operational model is maintained. FCoE network management and configuration is similar to a native Fibre Channel network.

FCoE encapsulates Fibre Channel traffic over a physical Ethernet link. FCoE is encapsulated over Ethernet with the use of a dedicated Ethertype, 0x8906, so that FCoE traffic and standard Ethernet traffic can be carried on the same link. FCoE has been standardized by the ANSI T11 Standards Committee.

Fibre Channel traffic requires a lossless transport layer. Instead of the buffer-to-buffer credit system used by native Fibre Channel, FCoE depends upon the Ethernet link to implement lossless service.

Ethernet links on the fabric interconnect provide two mechanisms to ensure lossless transport for FCoE traffic:

- Link-level flow control
- Priority flow control

## Link-Level Flow Control

IEEE 802.3x link-level flow control allows a congested receiver to signal the endpoint to pause data transmission for a short time. This link-level flow control pauses all traffic on the link.

The transmit and receive directions are separately configurable. By default, link-level flow control is disabled for both directions.

On each Ethernet interface, the fabric interconnect can enable either priority flow control or link-level flow control (but not both).

## Priority Flow Control

The priority flow control (PFC) feature applies pause functionality to specific classes of traffic on the Ethernet link. For example, PFC can provide lossless service for the FCoE traffic, and best-effort service for the standard Ethernet traffic. PFC can provide different levels of service to specific classes of Ethernet traffic (using IEEE 802.1p traffic classes).

PFC decides whether to apply pause based on the IEEE 802.1p CoS value. When the fabric interconnect enables PFC, it configures the connected adapter to apply the pause functionality to packets with specific CoS values.

By default, the fabric interconnect negotiates to enable the PFC capability. If the negotiation succeeds, PFC is enabled and link-level flow control remains disabled (regardless of its configuration settings). If the PFC negotiation fails, you can either force PFC to be enabled on the interface or you can enable IEEE 802.x link-level flow control.

# Server Architecture and Connectivity

## Overview of Service Profiles

Service profiles are the central concept of Cisco UCS. Each service profile serves a specific purpose: ensuring that the associated server hardware has the configuration required to support the applications it will host.

The service profile maintains configuration information about the server hardware, interfaces, fabric connectivity, and server and network identity. This information is stored in a format that you can manage through Cisco UCS Manager. All service profiles are centrally managed and stored in a database on the fabric interconnect.

Every server must be associated with a service profile.

**Important**

At any given time, each server can be associated with only one service profile. Similarly, each service profile can be associated with only one server at a time.

After you associate a service profile with a server, the server is ready to have an operating system and applications installed, and you can use the service profile to review the configuration of the server. If the server associated with a service profile fails, the service profile does not automatically fail over to another server.

When a service profile is disassociated from a server, the identity and connectivity information for the server is reset to factory defaults.

## Network Connectivity through Service Profiles

Each service profile specifies the LAN and SAN network connections for the server through the Cisco UCS infrastructure and out to the external network. You do not need to manually configure the network connections for Cisco UCS servers and other components. All network configuration is performed through the service profile.

When you associate a service profile with a server, the Cisco UCS internal fabric is configured with the information in the service profile. If the profile was previously associated with a different server, the network infrastructure reconfigures to support identical network connectivity to the new server.

## Configuration through Service Profiles

A service profile can take advantage of resource pools and policies to handle server and connectivity configuration.

### Hardware Components Configured by Service Profiles

When a service profile is associated with a server, the following components are configured according to the data in the profile:

- Server, including BIOS and BMC
- Adapters
- Fabric interconnects

You do not need to configure these hardware components directly.

### Server Identity Management through Service Profiles

You can use the network and device identities burned into the server hardware at manufacture or you can use identities that you specify in the associated service profile either directly or through identity pools, such as MAC, WWN, and UUID.

The following are examples of configuration information that you can include in a service profile:

- Profile name and description
- Unique server identity (UUID)
- LAN connectivity attributes, such as the MAC address
- SAN connectivity attributes, such as the WWN

### Operational Aspects configured by Service Profiles

You can configure some of the operational functions for a server in a service profile, such as:

- Firmware packages and versions
- Operating system boot order and configuration
- IPMI and KVM access

### vNIC Configuration by Service Profiles

A vNIC is a virtualized network interface that is configured on a physical network adapter and appears to be a physical NIC to the operating system of the server. The type of adapter in the system determines how many vNICs you can create. For example, a Cisco UCS CNA M71KR adapter has two NICs, which means you can create a maximum of two vNICs for each adapter.

A vNIC communicates over Ethernet and handles LAN traffic. At a minimum, each vNIC must be configured with a name and with fabric and network connectivity.

### vHBA Configuration by Service Profiles

A vHBA is a virtualized host bus adapter that is configured on a physical network adapter and appears to be a physical HBA to the operating system of the server. The type of adapter in the system determines how many vHBAs you can create. For example, a Cisco UCS CNA M71KR has two HBAs, which means you can create a maximum of two vHBAs for each of those adapters. In contrast, a Cisco UCS 82598KR-CI does not have any HBAs, which means you cannot create any vHBAs for those adapters.

A vHBA communicates over FCoE and handles SAN traffic. At a minimum, each vHBA must be configured with a name and fabric connectivity.

## Service Profiles that Override Server Identity

This type of service profile provides the maximum amount of flexibility and control. This profile allows you to override the identity values that are on the server at the time of association and use the resource pools and policies set up in Cisco UCS Manager to automate some administration tasks.

You can disassociate this service profile from one server and then associate it with another server. This re-association can be done either manually or through an automated server pool policy. The burned-in settings,



such as UUID and MAC address, on the new server are overwritten with the configuration in the service profile. As a result, the change in server is transparent to your network. You do not need to reconfigure any component or application on your network to begin using the new server.

This profile allows you to take advantage of and manage system resources through resource pools and policies, such as:

- Virtualized identity information, including pools of MAC addresses, WWN addresses, and UUIDs
- Ethernet and Fibre Channel adapter profile policies
- Firmware package policies
- Operating system boot order policies

## Service Profiles that Inherit Server Identity

This hardware-based service profile is the simplest to use and create. This profile uses the default values in the server and mimics the management of a rack-mounted server. It is tied to a specific server and cannot be moved to another server.

You do not need to create pools or configuration policies to use this service profile.

This service profile inherits and automatically applies the identity and configuration information that is present at the time of association, such as the following:

- MAC addresses for the two NICs
- For the Cisco UCS CNA M71KR adapters, the WWN addresses for the two HBAs
- BIOS versions
- Server UUID



### Important

The server identity and configuration information inherited through this service profile may not be the values burned into the server hardware at manufacture if those values were changed before this profile is associated with the server.

## Service Profile Templates

With a service profile template, you can quickly create several service profiles with the same basic parameters, such as the number of vNICs and vHBAs, and with identity information drawn from the same pools.



### Tip

If you need only one service profile with similar values to an existing service profile, you can clone a service profile in the Cisco UCS Manager GUI.

For example, if you need several service profiles with similar values to configure servers to host database software, you can create a service profile template, either manually or from an existing service profile. You then use the template to create the service profiles.

Cisco UCS supports the following types of service profile templates:

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Initial template</b>  | Service profiles created from an initial template inherit all the properties of the template. However, after you create the profile, it is no longer connected to the template. If you need to make changes to one or more profiles created from this template, you must change each profile individually. |
| <b>Updating template</b> | Service profiles created from an updating template inherit all the properties of the template and remain connected to the template. Any changes to the template automatically update the service profiles created from the template.   |

## Policies

Policies determine how Cisco UCS components will act in specific circumstances. You can create multiple instances of most policies. For example, you might want different boot policies, so that some servers can PXE boot, some can SAN boot, and others can boot from local storage.

Policies allow separation of functions within the system. A subject matter expert can define policies that are used in a service profile, which is created by someone without that subject matter expertise. For example, a LAN administrator can create adapter policies and quality of service policies for the system. These policies can then be used in a service profile that is created by someone who has limited or no subject matter expertise with LAN administration.

You can create and use two types of policies in Cisco UCS Manager:

- Configuration policies that configure the servers and other components
- Operational policies that control certain management, monitoring, and access control functions

## Configuration Policies

### Boot Policy

The boot policy determines the following:

- Configuration of the boot device
- Location from which the server boots
- Order in which boot devices are invoked

For example, you can choose to have associated servers boot from a local device, such as a local disk or CD-ROM (VMedia), or you can select a SAN boot or a LAN (PXE) boot.

You must include this policy in a service profile, and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect. If you do not include a boot policy in a service profile, the server uses the default settings in the BIOS to determine the boot order.



---

**Important**

Changes to a boot policy may be propagated to all servers created with an updating service profile template that includes that boot policy. Reassociation of the service profile with the server to rewrite the boot order information in the BIOS is auto-triggered.

---

## Guidelines

When you create a boot policy, you can add one or more of the following to the boot policy and specify their boot order:

Boot type	Description
SAN boot	Boots from an operating system image on the SAN. You can specify a primary and a secondary SAN boot. If the primary boot fails, the server attempts to boot from the secondary.  We recommend that you use a SAN boot, because it offers the most service profile mobility within the system. If you boot from the SAN, when you move a service profile from one server to another, the new server boots from the exact same operating system image. Therefore, the new server appears to be the exact same server to the network.
LAN boot	Boots from a centralized provisioning server. It is frequently used to install operating systems on a server from that server.
Local disk boot	If the server has a local drive, boots from that drive.
Virtual media boot	Mimics the insertion of a physical CD-ROM disk (read-only) or floppy disk (read-write) into a server. It is typically used to manually install operating systems on a server.



### Note

The default boot order is as follows:

- 1 Local disk boot
- 2 LAN boot
- 3 Virtual media read-only boot
- 4 Virtual media read-write boot

## Chassis Discovery Policy

This discovery policy determines how the system reacts when you add a new chassis. If you create a chassis discovery policy, the system does the following:

- Automatically configures the chassis for the number of links between the chassis and the fabric interconnect specified in the policy.
- Specifies the power policy to be used by the chassis.

## Ethernet and Fibre Channel Adapter Policies

These policies govern the host-side behavior of the adapter, including how the adapter handles traffic. For example, you can use these policies to change default settings for the following:

- Queues

- Interrupt handling
- Performance enhancement
- RSS hash
- Failover in an cluster configuration with two fabric interconnects

By default, Cisco UCS provides a set of Ethernet adapter policies and Fibre Channel adapter policies. These policies include the recommended settings for each supported server operating system. Operating systems are sensitive to the settings in these policies. Storage vendors typically require non-default adapter settings. You can find the details of these required settings on the support list provided by those vendors.

**Note**

For Fibre Channel adapter policies, the values displayed by Cisco UCS Manager may not match those displayed by applications such as QLogic SANsurfer. For example, the following values may result in an apparent mismatch between SANsurfer and Cisco UCS Manager:

- Max LUNs Per Target—SANsurfer has a maximum of 256 LUNs and does not display more than that number. Cisco UCS Manager supports a higher maximum number of LUNs.
- Link Down Timeout—In SANsurfer, you configure the timeout threshold for link down in seconds. In Cisco UCS Manager, you configure this value in milliseconds. Therefore, a value of 5500 ms in Cisco UCS Manager displays as 5s in SANsurfer.
- Max Data Field Size—SANsurfer has allowed values of 512, 1024, and 2048. Cisco UCS Manager allows you to set values of any size. Therefore, a value of 900 in Cisco UCS Manager displays as 512 in SANsurfer.

## Host Firmware Pack

This policy enables you to specify a common set of firmware versions that make up the host firmware pack. The host firmware includes the following server and adapter components:

- BIOS
- SAS controller
- Emulex Option ROM (applicable only to Emulex-based Converged Network Adapters [CNAs])
- Emulex firmware (applicable only to Emulex-based CNAs)
- QLogic option ROM (applicable only to QLogic-based CNAs)
- Adapter firmware

The firmware pack is pushed to all servers associated with service profiles that include this policy.

This policy ensures that the host firmware is identical on all servers associated with service profiles which use the same policy. Therefore, if you move the service profile from one server to another, the firmware versions are maintained. Also, if you change the firmware version of the component in the firmware pack, new versions are applied to all the affected service profiles immediately, which could cause server reboots.

You must include this policy in a service profile, and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect.

### Prerequisites

This policy is not dependent upon any other policies. However, you must ensure that the appropriate firmware has been downloaded to the fabric interconnect. If the firmware image is not available when Cisco UCS Manager is associating a server with a service profile, Cisco UCS Manager ignores the firmware update and completes the association.

### IPMI Access Profile

This policy allows you to determine whether IPMI commands can be sent directly to the server, using the IP address. For example, you can send commands to retrieve sensor data from the BMC. This policy defines the IPMI access, including a username and password that can be authenticated locally on the server, and whether the access is read-only or read-write.

You must include this policy in a service profile and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect.

### Local Disk Configuration Policy

This policy configures any optional SAS local drives that have been installed on a server through the onboard RAID controller of the local drive. This policy enables you to set a local disk mode for all servers that are associated with a service profile that includes the local disk configuration policy. The local disk modes include the following:

- **Any Configuration**—For a server configuration that carries forward the local disk configuration without any changes.
- **No Local Storage**—For a diskless workstation or a SAN only configuration. If you select this option, you cannot associate any service profile which uses this policy with a server that has a local disk.
- **No RAID**—For a server configuration that removes the RAID and leaves the disk MBR and payload unaltered.
- **RAID Mirrored**—For a 2-disk RAID 1 server configuration.
- **RAID Stripes**—For a 2-disk RAID 0 server configuration.

You must include this policy in a service profile, and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect.

### Management Firmware Pack

This policy enables you to specify a common set of firmware versions that make up the management firmware pack. The management firmware includes the server controller (BMC) on the server.

The firmware pack is pushed to all servers associated with service profiles that include this policy.

This policy ensures that the BMC firmware is identical on all servers associated with service profiles which use the same policy. Therefore, if you move the service profile from one server to another, the firmware versions are maintained.

You must include this policy in a service profile, and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect.

### Prerequisites

This policy is not dependent upon any other policies. However, you must ensure that the appropriate firmware has been downloaded to the fabric interconnect.

### Network Control Policy

This policy configures the network control settings for the Cisco UCS instance, including the following:

- Whether the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) is enabled or disabled
- How the VIF behaves if no uplink port is available in end-host mode

### Quality of Service Policies

QoS policies assign a system class to the outgoing traffic for a vNIC or vHBA. This system class determines the quality of service for that traffic.

You must include a QoS policy in a vNIC policy or vHBA policy and then include that policy in a service profile to configure the vNIC or vHBA.

### Server Autoconfiguration Policy

This policy determines whether one or more of the following is automatically applied to a new server:

- A server pool policy qualification that qualifies the server for one or more server pools
- An organization
- A service profile template that associates the server with a service profile created from that template

### Server Discovery Policy

This discovery policy determines how the system reacts when you add a new server. If you create a server discovery policy, you can control whether the system conducts a deep discovery when a server is added to a chassis, or whether a user must first acknowledge the new server. By default, the system conducts a full discovery.

With this policy, an inventory of the server is conducted, then server pool policy qualifications are run to determine whether the new server qualifies for one or more server pools.

### Server Inheritance Policy

This policy is invoked during the server discovery process to create a service profile for the server. All service profiles created from this policy use the values burned into the blade at manufacture. The policy performs the following:

- Analyzes the inventory of the server
- If configured, assigns the server to the selected organization
- Creates a service profile for the server with the identity burned into the server at manufacture

You cannot migrate a service profile created with this policy to another server.

## Server Pool Policy

This policy is invoked during the server discovery process. It determines what happens if server pool policy qualifications match a server to the target pool specified in the policy.

If a server qualifies for more than one pool and those pools have server pool policies, the server is added to all those pools.

## Server Pool Policy Qualifications

This policy qualifies servers based on the inventory of a server conducted during the discovery process. The qualifications are individual rules that you configure in the policy to determine whether a server meets the selection criteria. For example, you can create a rule that specifies the minimum memory capacity for servers in a data center pool.

Qualifications are used in other policies to place servers, not just by the server pool policies. For example, if a server meets the criteria in a qualification policy, it can be added to one or more server pools or have a service profile automatically associated with it.

Depending upon the implementation, you may include server pool policy qualifications in the following policies:

- Autoconfiguration policy
- Chassis discovery policy
- Server discovery policy
- Server inheritance policy
- Server pool policy

## vHBA Template

This template is a policy that defines how a vHBA on a server connects to the SAN. It is also referred to as a vHBA SAN connectivity template.

You need to include this policy in a service profile for it to take effect.

## vNIC Template

This policy defines how a vNIC on a server connects to the LAN. This policy is also referred to as a vNIC LAN connectivity policy.

You need to include this policy in a service profile for it to take effect.

## Operational Policies

### Fault Collection Policy

The fault collection policy controls the lifecycle of a fault in a Cisco UCS instance, including when faults are cleared, the flapping interval (the length of time between the fault being raised and the condition being cleared), and the retention interval (the length of time a fault is retained in the system).

A fault in Cisco UCS has the following lifecycle:

- 1 A condition occurs in the system and Cisco UCS Manager raises a fault. This is the active state.
- 2 When the fault is alleviated, it is cleared if the time between the fault being raised and the condition being cleared is greater than the flapping interval, otherwise, the fault remains raised but its status changes to soaking-clear. Flapping occurs when a fault is raised and cleared several times in rapid succession. During the flapping interval the fault retains its severity for the length of time specified in the fault collection policy.
- 3 If the condition reoccurs during the flapping interval, the fault remains raised and its status changes to flapping. If the condition does not reoccur during the flapping interval, the fault is cleared.
- 4 When a fault is cleared, it is deleted if the clear action is set to delete, or if the fault was previously acknowledged, otherwise, it is retained until either the retention interval expires, or if the fault is acknowledged.
- 5 If the condition reoccurs during the retention interval, the fault returns to the active state. If the condition does not reoccur, the fault is deleted.

## Scrub Policy

This policy determines what happens to local data on a server during the discovery process and when the server is disassociated from a service profile. This policy can ensure that the data on local drives is erased at those times.

## Serial over LAN Policy

This policy sets the configuration for the serial over LAN connection for all servers associated with service profiles that use the policy. By default, the serial over LAN connection is disabled.

If you implement a serial over LAN policy, we recommend that you also create an IPMI profile.

You must include this policy in a service profile and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect.

## Statistics Collection Policy

A statistics collection policy defines how frequently statistics are to be collected (collection interval), and how frequently the statistics are to be reported (reporting interval). Reporting intervals are longer than collection intervals so that multiple statistical data points can be collected during the reporting interval, which provides Cisco UCS Manager with sufficient data to calculate and report minimum, maximum, and average values.

Statistics can be collected and reported for the following five functional areas of the Cisco UCS system:

- Adapter—statistics related to the adapters
- Chassis—statistics related to the blade chassis
- Host—this policy is a placeholder for future support
- Port—statistics related to the ports, including server ports, uplink Ethernet ports, and uplink Fibre Channel ports
- Server—statistics related to servers



**Note**

Cisco UCS Manager has one default statistics collection policy for each of the five functional areas. You cannot create additional statistics collection policies and you cannot delete the existing default policies. You can only modify the default policies.

## Statistics Threshold Policy

A statistics threshold policy monitors statistics about certain aspects of the system and generates an event if the threshold is crossed. You can set both minimum and maximum thresholds. For example, you can configure the policy to raise an alarm if the CPU temperature exceeds a certain value, or if a server is overutilized or underutilized.

These threshold policies do not control the hardware or device-level thresholds enforced by endpoints, such as the BMC. Those thresholds are burned in to the hardware components at manufacture.

Cisco UCS enables you to configure statistics threshold policies for the following components:

- Servers and server components
- Uplink Ethernet ports
- Ethernet server ports, chassis, and fabric interconnects
- Fibre Channel port

**Note**

You cannot create or delete a statistics threshold policy for Ethernet server ports, uplink Ethernet ports, or uplink Fibre Channel ports. You can only configure the existing default policy.

## Pools

Pools are collections of identities, or physical or logical resources, that are available in the system. All pools increase the flexibility of service profiles and allow you to centrally manage your system resources.

You can use pools to segment unconfigured servers or available ranges of server identity information into groupings that make sense for the data center. For example, if you create a pool of unconfigured servers with similar characteristics and include that pool in a service profile, you can use a policy to associate that service profile with an available, unconfigured server.

If you pool identifying information, such as MAC addresses, you can pre-assign ranges for servers that will host specific applications. For example, all database servers could be configured within the same range of MAC addresses, UUIDs, and WWNs.

## Server Pools

A server pool contains a set of servers. These servers typically share the same characteristics. Those characteristics can be their location in the chassis, or an attribute such as server type, amount of memory, local storage, type of CPU, or local drive configuration. You can manually assign a server to a server pool, or use server pool policies and server pool policy qualifications to automate the assignment.

If your system implements multi-tenancy through organizations, you can designate one or more server pools to be used by a specific organization. For example, a pool that includes all servers with two CPUs could be assigned to the Marketing organization, while all servers with 64 GB memory could be assigned to the Finance organization.

A server pool can include servers from any chassis in the system. A given server can belong to multiple server pools.

## MAC Pools

A MAC pool is a collection of network identities, or MAC addresses, that are unique in their layer 2 environment and are available to be assigned to vNICs on a server. If you use MAC pools in service profiles, you do not have to manually configure the MAC addresses to be used by the server associated with the service profile.

In a system that implements multi-tenancy, you can use the organizational hierarchy to ensure that MAC pools can only be used by specific applications or business services. Cisco UCS Manager uses the name resolution policy to assign MAC addresses from the pool.

To assign a MAC address to a server, you must include the MAC pool in a vNIC policy. The vNIC policy is then included in the service profile assigned to that server.

You can specify your own MAC addresses or use a group of MAC addresses provided by Cisco.

## UUID Suffix Pools

A UUID suffix pool is a collection of SMBIOS UUIDs that are available to be assigned to servers. The first number of digits that constitute the prefix of the UUID are fixed. The remaining digits, the UUID suffix, is variable. A UUID suffix pool ensures that these variable values are unique for each server associated with a service profile which uses that particular pool to avoid conflicts.

If you use UUID suffix pools in service profiles, you do not have to manually configure the UUID of the server associated with the service profile.

## WWN Pools

A WWN pool is a collection of WWNs for use by the Fibre Channel vHBAs in a Cisco UCS instance. You create separate pools for the following:

- WW node names assigned to the server
- WW port names assigned to the vHBA



### Important

A WWN pool can include only WWNNs or WWPNS in the ranges from 20:00:00:00:00:00:00:00 to 20:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF or from 50:00:00:00:00:00:00:00 to 5F:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF. All other WWN ranges are reserved.

If you use WWN pools in service profiles, you do not have to manually configure the WWNs that will be used by the server associated with the service profile. In a system that implements multi-tenancy, you can use a WWN pool to control the WWNs used by each organization.

You assign WWNs to pools in blocks. For each block or individual WWN, you can assign a boot target.

### WWNN Pools

A WWNN pool is a WWN pool which contains only WW node names. If you include a pool of WWNNs in a service profile, the associated server is assigned a WWNN from that pool.

### WWPN Pools

A WWPN pool is a WWN pool which contains only WW port names. If you include a pool of WWPNs in a service profile, the port on each vHBA of the associated server is assigned a WWPN from that pool.

## Management IP Pool

The management IP pool is a collection of external IP addresses. Cisco UCS Manager reserves each block of IP addresses in the management IP pool for external access that terminates in the server controller (BMC) in a server.

Cisco UCS Manager uses the IP addresses in a management IP pool for external access to a server through the following:

- KVM console
- Serial over LAN
- IPMI

## Traffic Management

### Oversubscription

Oversubscription occurs when multiple network devices are connected to the same fabric interconnect port. This practice optimizes fabric interconnect use, since ports rarely run at maximum speed for any length of time. As a result, when configured correctly, oversubscription allows you to take advantage of unused bandwidth. However, incorrectly configured oversubscription can result in contention for bandwidth and a lower quality of service to all services that use the oversubscribed port.

For example, oversubscription can occur if four servers share a single uplink port, and all four servers attempt to send data at a cumulative rate higher than available bandwidth of uplink port.

### Oversubscription Considerations

The following elements can impact how you configure oversubscription in a Cisco UCS:

<b>The ratio of server-facing ports to uplink ports</b>	You need to know what how many server-facing ports and uplink ports are in the system, because that ratio can impact performance. For example, if your system has twenty ports that can communicate down to the servers and only two ports that can communicate up to the network, your uplink ports will be oversubscribed. In this situation, the amount of traffic created by the servers can also affect performance.
<b>The number of uplink ports from the fabric interconnect to the network</b>	You can choose to add more uplink ports between the Cisco UCS fabric interconnect and the upper layers of the LAN to increase bandwidth. In Cisco UCS, you must have at least one uplink port per fabric interconnect to ensure that all servers and

NICs to have access to the LAN. The number of LAN uplinks should be determined by the aggregate bandwidth needed by all Cisco UCS servers.

FC uplink ports are available on the expansion slots only. You must add more expansion slots to increase number of available FC uplinks. Ethernet uplink ports can exist on the fixed slot and on expansion slots.

For example, if you have two Cisco UCS 5100 series chassis that are fully populated with half width Cisco UCS B200-M1 servers, you have 16 servers. In a cluster configuration, with one LAN uplink per fabric interconnect, these 16 servers share 20GbE of LAN bandwidth. If more capacity is needed, more uplinks from the fabric interconnect should be added. We recommend that you have symmetric configuration of the uplink in cluster configurations. In the same example, if 4 uplinks are used in each fabric interconnect, the 16 servers are sharing 80 GB of bandwidth, so each has approximately 5 GB of capacity. When multiple uplinks are used on a Cisco UCS fabric interconnect the network design team should consider using a port channel to make best use of the capacity.

**The number of uplink ports from the I/O module to the fabric interconnect**

You can choose to add more bandwidth between I/O module and fabric interconnect by using more uplink ports and increasing the number of cables. In Cisco UCS, you can have one, two, or four cables connecting a I/O module to a Cisco UCS fabric interconnect. The number of cables determines the number of active uplink ports and the oversubscription ratio. For example, one cable results in 8:1 oversubscription for one I/O module. If two I/O modules are in place, each with one cable, and you have 8 half-width blades, the 8 blades will be sharing two uplinks (one left IOM and one right IOM). This results in 8 blades sharing an aggregate bandwidth of 20 GB of Unified Fabric capacity. If two cables are used, this results in 4:1 oversubscription per IOM (assuming all slots populated with half width blades), and four cables result in 2:1 oversubscription. The lower oversubscription ratio gives you higher performance, but is also more costly as you consume more fabric interconnect ports.

**The number of active links from the server to the fabric interconnect**

Oversubscription is affected by how many servers are in a particular chassis and how bandwidth intensive those servers are. The oversubscription ratio will be reduced if the servers which generate a large amount of traffic are not in the same chassis, but are shared between the chassis in the system. The number of cables between chassis and fabric interconnect determines the oversubscription ratio. For example, one cable results in 8:1 oversubscription, two cables result in 4:1 oversubscription, and four cables result in 2:1 oversubscription. The lower oversubscription ratio gives you higher performance, but it is also more costly.

## Guidelines for Estimating Oversubscription

When you estimate the optimal oversubscription ratio for a fabric interconnect port, consider the following guidelines:

**Cost/performance slider**

The prioritization of cost and performance is different for each data center and has a direct impact on the configuration of oversubscription. When you plan hardware usage for oversubscription, you need to know where the data center is located on this slider. For example, oversubscription can be minimized if the data center is more concerned with performance than cost. However, cost is a significant factor in most data centers, and oversubscription requires careful planning.

- Bandwidth usage** The estimated bandwidth that you expect each server to actually use is important when you determine the assignment of each server to a fabric interconnect port and, as a result, the oversubscription ratio of the ports. For oversubscription, you must consider how many GBs of traffic the server will consume on average, the ratio of configured bandwidth to used bandwidth, and the times when high bandwidth use will occur.
- Network type** The network type is only relevant to traffic on uplink ports, because FCoE does not exist outside Cisco UCS. The rest of the data center network only differentiates between LAN and SAN traffic. Therefore, you do not need to take the network type into consideration when you estimate oversubscription of a fabric interconnect port.

## Pinning

Pinning in Cisco UCS is only relevant to uplink ports. You can pin Ethernet or FCoE traffic from a given server to a specific uplink Ethernet port or uplink FC port.

When you pin the NIC and HBA of both physical and virtual servers to uplink ports, you give the fabric interconnect greater control over the unified fabric. This control ensures more optimal utilization of uplink port bandwidth.

Cisco UCS uses pin groups to manage which NICs, vNICs, HBAs, and vHBAs are pinned to an uplink port. To configure pinning for a server, you can either assign a pin group directly, or include a pin group in a vNIC policy, and then add that vNIC policy to the service profile assigned to that server. All traffic from the vNIC or vHBA on the server travels through the I/O module to the same uplink port.

## Pinning Server Traffic to Server Ports

All server traffic travels through the I/O module to server ports on the fabric interconnect. The number of links for which the chassis is configured determines how this traffic is pinned.

The pinning determines which server traffic goes to which server port on the fabric interconnect. This pinning is fixed. You cannot modify it. As a result, you must consider the server location when you determine the appropriate allocation of bandwidth for a chassis.



### Note

You must review the allocation of ports to links before you allocate servers to slots. The cabled ports are not necessarily port 1 and port 2 on the I/O module. If you change the number of links between the fabric interconnect and the I/O module, you must reacknowledge the chassis to have the traffic rerouted.

All port numbers refer to the fabric interconnect-side ports on the I/O module.

### Chassis with One I/O Module

Links on Chassis	Servers Pinned to Link 1	Servers Pinned to Link 2	Servers Pinned to Link 3	Servers Pinned to Link 4
1 link	All server slots	None	None	None
2 links	Slots 1, 3, 5, and 9	Slots 2, 4, 6, and 8	None	None
4 links	Slots 1 and 5	Slots 2 and 6	Slots 3 and 7	Slots 4 and 8

### Chassis with Two I/O Modules

If a chassis has two I/O modules, traffic from one I/O module goes to one of the fabric interconnects and traffic from the other I/O module goes to the second fabric interconnect. You cannot connect two I/O modules to a single fabric interconnect.

Adding a second I/O module to a chassis does not improve oversubscription. The server port pinning is the same for a single I/O module. The second I/O module improves the high availability of the system through the vNIC binding to the fabric interconnect.

Fabric Interconnect Configured in vNIC	Server Traffic Path
A	Server traffic goes to fabric interconnect A. If A fails, the server traffic does not fail over to B.
B	All server traffic goes to fabric interconnect B. If B fails, the server traffic does not fail over to A.
A-B	All server traffic goes to fabric interconnect A. If A fails, the server traffic fails over to B.
B-A	All server traffic goes to fabric interconnect B. If B fails, the server traffic fails over to A.

## Guidelines for Pinning

When you determine the optimal configuration for pin groups and pinning for an uplink port, consider the estimated bandwidth usage for the servers. If you know that some servers in the system will use a lot of bandwidth, ensure that you pin these servers to different uplink ports.

## Quality of Service

Cisco UCS provides the following methods to implement quality of service:

- System classes that specify the global configuration for certain types of traffic across the entire system
- QoS policies that assign system classes for individual vNICs
- Flow control policies that determine how uplink Ethernet ports handle pause frames

## System Classes

Cisco UCS uses Data Center Ethernet (DCE) to handle all traffic inside a Cisco UCS instance. This industry standard enhancement to Ethernet divides the bandwidth of the Ethernet pipe into eight virtual lanes. System classes determine how the DCE bandwidth in these virtual lanes is allocated across the entire Cisco UCS instance.

Each system class reserves a specific segment of the bandwidth for a specific type of traffic. This provides a level of traffic management, even in an oversubscribed system. For example, you can configure the Fibre Channel Priority system class to determine the percentage of DCE bandwidth allocated to FCoE traffic.

The following table describes the system classes:

System Class	Description
Platinum Priority Gold Priority Silver Priority Bronze Priority	A configurable set of system classes that you can include in the QoS policy for a service profile. Each system class manages one lane of traffic.  All properties of these system classes are available for you to assign custom settings and policies.
Best Effort Priority	A system class that sets the quality of service for the lane reserved for Basic Ethernet traffic.  Some properties of this system class are preset and cannot be modified. For example, this class has a drop policy that allows it to drop data packets if required.
Fibre Channel Priority	A system class that sets the quality of service for the lane reserved for Fibre Channel over Ethernet traffic.  Some properties of this system class are preset and cannot be modified. For example, this class has a no-drop policy that ensures it never drops data packets.

## Quality of Service Policies

QoS policies assign a system class to the outgoing traffic for a vNIC or vHBA. This system class determines the quality of service for that traffic.

You must include a QoS policy in a vNIC policy or vHBA policy and then include that policy in a service profile to configure the vNIC or vHBA.

## Flow Control Policies

Flow control policies determine whether the uplink Ethernet ports in a Cisco UCS instance send and receive IEEE 802.3x pause frames when the receive buffer for a port fills. These pause frames request that the transmitting port stop sending data for a few milliseconds until the buffer clears.

For flow control to work between a LAN port and an uplink Ethernet port, you must enable the corresponding receive and send flow control parameters for both ports. For Cisco UCS, the flow control policies configure these parameters.

When you enable the send function, the uplink Ethernet port sends a pause request to the network port if the incoming packet rate becomes too high. The pause remains in effect for a few milliseconds before traffic is reset to normal levels. If you enable the receive function, the uplink Ethernet port honors all pause requests from the network port. All traffic is halted on that uplink port until the network port cancels the pause request.

Because you assign the flow control policy to the port, changes to the policy have an immediate effect on how the port reacts to a pause frame or a full receive buffer.

## Opt-In Features

Each Cisco UCS instance is licensed for all functionality. Depending upon how the system is configured, you can decide to opt in to some features or opt out of them for easier integration into existing environment. If a

process change happens, you can change your system configuration and include one or both of the opt-in features.

The opt-in features are as follows:

- Stateless computing, which takes advantage of mobile service profiles with pools and policies where each component, such as a server or an adapter, is stateless.
- Multi-tenancy, which uses organizations and role-based access control to divide the system into smaller logical segments.

## Stateless Computing

Stateless computing allows you to use a service profile to apply the personality of one server to a different server in the same Cisco UCS instance. The personality of the server includes the elements that identify that server and make it unique in the instance. If you change any of these elements, the server could lose its ability to access, use, or even achieve booted status.

The elements that make up a server's personality include the following:

- Firmware versions
- UUID (used for server identification)
- MAC address (used for LAN connectivity)
- World Wide Names (used for SAN connectivity)
- Boot settings

Stateless computing creates a dynamic server environment with highly flexible servers. Every physical server in a Cisco UCS instance remains anonymous until you associate a service profile with it, then the server gets the identity configured in the service profile. If you no longer need a business service on that server, you can shut it down, disassociate the service profile, and then associate another service profile to create a different identity for the same physical server. The "new" server can then host another business service.

To take full advantage of the flexibility of statelessness, the optional local disks on the servers should only be used for swap or temp space and not to store operating system or application data.

You can choose to fully implement stateless computing for all physical servers in a Cisco UCS instance, to not have any stateless servers, or to have a mix of the two types.

### If You Opt In to Stateless Computing

Each physical server in the Cisco UCS instance is defined through a service profile. Any server can be used to host one set of applications, then reassigned to another set of applications or business services, if required by the needs of the data center.

You create service profiles that point to policies and pools of resources that are defined in the instance. The server pools, WWN pools, and MAC pools ensure that all unassigned resources are available on an as-needed basis. For example, if a physical server fails, you can immediately assign the service profile to another server. Because the service profile provides the new server with the same identity as the original server, including WWN and MAC address, the rest of the data center infrastructure sees it as the same server and you do not need to make any configuration changes in the LAN or SAN.



### If You Opt Out of Stateless Computing

Each server in the Cisco UCS instance is treated as a traditional rack mount server.

You create service profiles that inherit the identify information burned into the hardware and use these profiles to configure LAN or SAN connectivity for the server. However, if the server hardware fails, you cannot reassign the service profile to a new server.

## Multi-Tenancy

In Cisco UCS, you can use multi-tenancy to divide up the large physical infrastructure of an instance into logical entities known as organizations. As a result, you can achieve a logical isolation between organizations without providing a dedicated physical infrastructure for each organization.

You can assign unique resources to each tenant through the related organization, in the multi-tenant environment. These resources can include different policies, pools, and quality of service definitions. You can also implement locales to assign or restrict Cisco UCS user privileges and roles by organization, if you do not want all users to have access to all organizations.

If you set up a multi-tenant environment, all organizations are hierarchical. The top-level organization is always root. The policies and pools that you create in root are system-wide and are available to all organizations in the system. However, any policies and pools created in other organizations are only available to organizations that are above it in the same hierarchy. For example, if a system has organizations named Finance and HR that are not in the same hierarchy, Finance cannot use any policies in the HR organization, and HR cannot access any policies in the Finance organization. However, both Finance and HR can use policies and pools in the root organization.

If you create organizations in a multi-tenant environment, you can also set up one or more of the following for each organization or for a sub-organization in the same hierarchy:

- Resource pools
- Policies
- Service profiles
- Service profile templates

### If You Opt In to Multi-Tenancy

The Cisco UCS instance is divided into several distinct organizations. The types of organizations you create in a multi-tenancy implementation depends upon the business needs of the company. Examples include organizations that represent the following:

- Enterprise groups or divisions within a company, such as marketing, finance, engineering, or human resources
- Different customers or name service domains, for service providers

You can create locales to ensure that users have access only to those organizations that they are authorized to administer.

### If You Opt Out of Multi-Tenancy

The Cisco UCS instance remains a single logical entity with everything in the root organization. All policies and resource pools can be assigned to any server in the instance.

# Overview of Virtualization

Virtualization allows the creation of multiple virtual machines to run in isolation, side-by-side on the same physical machine.

Each virtual machine has its own set of virtual hardware (RAM, CPU, NIC) upon which an operating system and fully configured applications are loaded. The operating system sees a consistent, normalized set of hardware regardless of the actual physical hardware components.

In a virtual machine, both hardware and software are encapsulated in a single file for rapid copying, provisioning, and moving between physical servers. You can move a virtual machine, within seconds, from one physical server to another for zero-downtime maintenance and continuous workload consolidation.

The virtual hardware makes it possible for many servers, each running in an independent virtual machine, to run on a single physical server. The advantages of virtualization include better use of computing resources, greater server density, and seamless server migration.

## Virtualization with the Cisco UCS CNA M71KR and Cisco UCS 82598KR-CI Adapters

The Cisco UCS 82598KR-CI 10-Gigabit Ethernet Adapter, Cisco UCS M71KR - E Emulex Converged Network Adapter, and Cisco UCS M71KR - Q QLogic Converged Network Adapter support virtualized environments with the following VMware versions:

- VMware 3.5 update 4
- VMware 4.0

These environments support the standard VMware integration with ESX installed on the server and all virtual machine management performed through the VC.

### Portability of Virtual Machines

If you implement service profiles you retain the ability to easily move a server identity from one server to another. After you image the new server, the ESX treats that server as if it were the original.

### Communication between Virtual Machines on the Same Server

These adapters implement the standard communications between virtual machines on the same server. If an ESX host includes multiple virtual machines, all communications must go through the virtual switch on the server.

If the system uses the native VMware drivers, the virtual switch is out of the network administrator's domain and is not subject to any network policies. As a result, for example, quality of service policies on the network are not applied to any data packets traveling from VM1 to VM2 through the virtual switch.

If the system includes another virtual switch, such as the Nexus 1000, that virtual switch is subject to the network policies configured on that switch by the network administrator.





## Overview of Cisco UCS Manager

---

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [About Cisco UCS Manager](#) , page 25
- [Tasks You Can Perform in Cisco UCS Manager](#) , page 26
- [Tasks You Cannot Perform in Cisco UCS Manager](#) , page 28
- [Cisco UCS Manager in a Cluster Environment](#), page 28

## About Cisco UCS Manager

Cisco UCS Manager is the management service for all components in a Cisco UCS instance. Cisco UCS Manager runs within the fabric interconnect. You can use any of the interfaces available with this management service to access, configure, administer, and monitor the network and server resources for all chassis connected to the fabric interconnect.

### Multiple Management Interfaces

Cisco UCS Manager includes the following interfaces you can use to manage a Cisco UCS instance:

- Cisco UCS Manager GUI
- Cisco UCS Manager CLI
- XML API

Almost all tasks can be performed in any of the interfaces, and the results of tasks performed in one interface are automatically displayed in another.

However, you cannot do the following:

- Use Cisco UCS Manager GUI to invoke Cisco UCS Manager CLI.
- View a command that has been invoked through Cisco UCS Manager CLI in Cisco UCS Manager GUI.
- Generate CLI output from Cisco UCS Manager GUI.

### Centralized Management

Cisco UCS Manager centralizes the management of resources and devices, rather than using multiple management points. This centralized management includes management of the following devices in a Cisco UCS instance:

- Fabric interconnects
- Software switches for virtual servers
- Power and environmental management for chassis and servers
- Configuration and firmware updates for Ethernet NICs and Fibre Channel HBAs
- Firmware and BIOS settings for servers

### Support for Virtual and Physical Servers

Cisco UCS Manager abstracts server state information—including server identity, I/O configuration, MAC addresses and World Wide Names, firmware revision, and network profiles—into a service profile. You can apply the service profile to any server resource in the system, providing the same flexibility and support to physical servers, virtual servers, and virtual machines connected to a virtual device provided by the Palo adapter.

### Role-Based Administration and Multi-Tenancy Support

Cisco UCS Manager supports flexibly defined roles so that data centers can use the same best practices with which they manage discrete servers, storage, and networks to operate a Cisco UCS instance. You can create user roles with privileges that reflect user responsibilities in the data center. For example, you can create the following:

- Server administrator roles with control over server-related configurations
- Storage administrator roles with control over tasks related to the SAN
- Network administrator roles with control over tasks related to the LAN

In a multi-tenancy environment, Cisco UCS Manager enables you to create locales for user roles that can limit the scope of a user to a particular organization.

## Tasks You Can Perform in Cisco UCS Manager

You can use Cisco UCS Manager to perform management tasks for all physical and virtual devices within a Cisco UCS instance.

### Cisco UCS Hardware Management

You can use Cisco UCS Manager to manage all hardware within a Cisco UCS instance, including the following:

- Chassis
- Servers
- Fabric interconnects
- Fans

- Ports
- Cards
- Slots
- I/O modules

### **Cisco UCS Resource Management**

You can use Cisco UCS Manager to create and manage all resources within a Cisco UCS instance, including the following:

- Servers
- WWN addresses
- MAC addresses
- UUIDs
- Bandwidth

### **Server Administration in a Cisco UCS Instance**

A server administrator can use Cisco UCS Manager to perform server management tasks within a Cisco UCS instance, including the following:

- Create server pools and policies related to those pools, such as qualification policies
- Create policies for the servers, such as discovery policies, scrub policies, and IPMI policies
- Create service profiles and, if desired, service profile templates
- Apply service profiles to servers
- Monitor faults, alarms, and the status of equipment

### **Network Administration in a Cisco UCS Instance**

A network administrator can use Cisco UCS Manager to perform tasks required to create LAN configuration for a Cisco UCS instance, including the following:

- Configure uplink ports, port channels, and LAN PIN groups
- Create VLANs
- Configure the quality of service classes and definitions
- Create the pools and policies related to network configuration, such as MAC address pools and Ethernet adapter profiles

### **Storage Administration in a Cisco UCS Instance**

A storage administrator can use Cisco UCS Manager to perform tasks required to create SAN configuration for a Cisco UCS instance, including the following:

- Configure ports, port channels, and SAN PIN groups
- Create VSANs

- Configure the quality of service classes and definitions
- Create the pools and policies related to the network configuration, such as WWN pools and Fibre Channel adapter profiles

## Tasks You Cannot Perform in Cisco UCS Manager

You cannot use Cisco UCS Manager to perform certain system management tasks that are not specifically related to device management within a Cisco UCS instance

### No Cross-System Management

You cannot use Cisco UCS Manager to manage systems or devices that are outside the Cisco UCS instance where Cisco UCS Manager is located. For example, you cannot manage heterogeneous environments, such as non-Cisco UCS x86 systems, SPARC systems, or PowerPC systems.

### No Operating System or Application Provisioning or Management

Cisco UCS Manager provisions servers and, as a result, exists below the operating system on a server. Therefore, you cannot use it to provision or manage operating systems or applications on servers. For example, you cannot do the following:

- Deploy an OS, such as Windows or Linux
- Deploy patches for software, such as an OS or an application
- Install base software components, such as anti-virus software, monitoring agents, or backup clients
- Install software applications, such as databases, application server software, or web servers
- Perform operator actions, including restarting an Oracle database, restarting printer queues, or handling non-Cisco UCS user accounts
- Configure or manage external storage on the SAN or NAS storage

## Cisco UCS Manager in a Cluster Environment

In a cluster Cisco UCS instance with two fabric interconnects, you can run a separate instance of Cisco UCS Manager on each fabric interconnect. The Cisco UCS Manager on the primary fabric interconnect acts as the primary management instance, and the Cisco UCS Manager on the other fabric interconnect is the subordinate management instance.

The two instances of Cisco UCS Manager communicate across a private network between the L1 and L2 Ethernet ports on the fabric interconnects. Configuration and status information is communicated across this private network to ensure that all management information is replicated. This ongoing communication ensures that the management information for Cisco UCS persists even if the primary fabric interconnect fails. In addition, the "floating" management IP address that runs on the primary Cisco UCS Manager ensures a smooth transition in the event of a failover to the subordinate fabric interconnect.



## Overview of Cisco UCS Manager CLI

---

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Managed Objects, page 29](#)
- [Complete a Command, page 29](#)
- [Command History, page 29](#)
- [Command Modes, page 30](#)
- [Online Help for the CLI, page 31](#)

## Managed Objects

Cisco UCS uses a managed object model, where managed objects are abstract representations of physical or logical entities that can be managed. For example, servers, chassis, I/O cards, and processors are physical entities represented as managed objects, and resource pools, user roles, service profiles, and policies are logical entities represented as managed objects.

Managed objects may have one or more associated properties that can be configured.

## Complete a Command

You can use the Tab key in any mode to complete a command. Partially typing a command name and pressing Tab causes the command to be displayed in full, or to the point where another keyword must be chosen or an argument value must be entered.

## Command History

The CLI stores all previously used commands in the current session. You can step through the previously used commands by using the Up Arrow or Down Arrow keys. The Up Arrow key steps to the previous command in the history, and the Down Arrow key steps to the next command in the history. If you get to the end of the history, pressing the Down Arrow key does nothing.



All commands in the history can be entered again by simply stepping through the history to recall the desired command and pressing Enter. The command is entered as if you had manually typed it. You can also recall a command and change it before you enter it.

## Command Modes

The CLI is organized into a hierarchy of command modes, with the EXEC mode being the highest-level mode of the hierarchy. Higher-level modes branch into lower-level modes. You use **create**, **enter**, and **scope** commands to move from higher-level modes to modes in the next lower level, and the **exit** command to move up one level in the mode hierarchy.



### Note

Most command modes are associated with managed objects, so you must create an object before you can access the mode associated with that object. You use **create** and **enter** commands to create managed objects for the modes being accessed. The **scope** commands do not create managed objects, and can only access modes for which managed objects already exist.

Each mode contains a set of commands that can be entered in that mode. Most of the commands available in each mode pertain to the associated managed object. Depending on your assigned role and locale, you may have access to only a subset of the commands available in a mode; commands to which you do not have access are hidden.

The CLI prompt for each mode shows the full path down the mode hierarchy to the current mode. This helps you to determine where you are in the command mode hierarchy, and can be an invaluable tool when you need to navigate through the hierarchy.

The following table lists the main command modes, the commands used to access each mode, and the CLI prompt associated with each mode.

**Table 1: Main Command Modes and Prompts**

Mode Name	Commands Used to Access	Mode Prompt
EXEC	<b>top</b> command from any mode	#
chassis	<b>enter chassis</b> and <b>scope chassis</b> commands from EXEC mode	/chassis #
Ethernet server	<b>enter eth-server</b> and <b>scope eth-server</b> commands from EXEC mode	/eth-server #
Ethernet uplink	<b>enter eth-uplink</b> and <b>scope eth-uplink</b> commands from EXEC profile mode	/eth-uplink #
Fibre Channel uplink	<b>enter fc-uplink</b> and <b>scope fc-uplink</b> commands from EXEC profile mode	/fc-uplink #

Mode Name	Commands Used to Access	Mode Prompt
firmware	<b>enter firmware</b> and <b>scope firmware</b> commands from EXEC profile mode	/firmware #
monitoring	<b>enter monitoring</b> and <b>scope monitoring</b> commands from EXEC profile mode	/monitoring #
organization	<b>create org</b> , <b>enter org</b> , and <b>scope org</b> commands from EXEC profile mode	/org #
security	<b>enter security</b> and <b>scope security</b> commands from EXEC profile mode	/security #
fabric-interconnect	<b>enter fabric-interconnect</b> and <b>scope fabric-interconnect</b> commands from EXEC profile mode	/fabric-interconnect #
system	<b>enter system</b> and <b>scope system</b> commands from EXEC profile mode	/system #

## Online Help for the CLI

At any time, you can type the ? character to display the options available at the current state of the command syntax. If you have not typed anything at the prompt, typing ? lists all available commands for the mode you are in. If you have partially typed a command, typing ? lists all available keywords and arguments available at your current position in the command syntax.





## Commands

---

- [acknowledge chassis, page 44](#)
- [acknowledge fault, page 44](#)
- [acknowledge server, page 45](#)
- [acknowledge slot, page 46](#)
- [activate firmware, page 47](#)
- [add alertgroups, page 48](#)
- [add privilege, page 49](#)
- [associate server, page 51](#)
- [associate server-pool, page 52](#)
- [cd, page 52](#)
- [clear alertgroups, page 53](#)
- [clear cores, page 54](#)
- [cluster force primary, page 55](#)
- [cluster lead, page 56](#)
- [commit-buffer, page 57](#)
- [connect adapter, page 57](#)
- [connect bmc, page 58](#)
- [connect clp, page 58](#)
- [connect iom, page 59](#)
- [connect nxos, page 59](#)
- [create adapter, page 60](#)
- [create backup, page 61](#)
- [create block, page 62](#)
- [create boot-definition, page 63](#)

- [create boot-policy, page 64](#)
- [create cap-qual, page 65](#)
- [create certreq, page 66](#)
- [create chassis, page 67](#)
- [create class chassis-stats, page 68](#)
- [create class cmc-stats, page 69](#)
- [create class cpu-stats, page 70](#)
- [create class dimm-stats, page 70](#)
- [create class ether-error-stats, page 71](#)
- [create class ether-if-stats, page 72](#)
- [create class ether-loss-stats, page 73](#)
- [create class ethernet-port-err-stats, page 74](#)
- [create class ethernet-port-multicast-stats, page 75](#)
- [create class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats, page 75](#)
- [create class ethernet-port-stats, page 76](#)
- [create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-large-packets, page 77](#)
- [create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-small-packets, page 78](#)
- [create class ether-rx-stats, page 79](#)
- [create class ether-tx-stats, page 79](#)
- [create class fan-module-stats, page 80](#)
- [create class fan-stats, page 81](#)
- [create class fc-error-stats, page 82](#)
- [create class fc-if-event-stats, page 83](#)
- [create class fc-if-fc4-counters, page 83](#)
- [create class fc-if-frame-stats, page 84](#)
- [create class fc-port-stats, page 85](#)
- [create class fc-stats, page 86](#)
- [create class mb-power-stats, page 87](#)
- [create class mb-temp-stats, page 87](#)
- [create class memory-runtime, page 88](#)
- [create class menlo-dce-port-stats, page 89](#)
- [create class menlo-eth-error-stats, page 90](#)
- [create class menlo-eth-stats, page 90](#)

- [create class menlo-fc-error-stats, page 91](#)
- [create class menlo-fc-stats, page 92](#)
- [create class menlo-host-port-stats, page 93](#)
- [create class menlo-mcpu-error-stats, page 93](#)
- [create class menlo-mcpu-stats, page 94](#)
- [create class menlo-net-eg-stats, page 95](#)
- [create class menlo-net-in-stats, page 96](#)
- [create class menlo-q-error-stats, page 97](#)
- [create class menlo-q-stats, page 97](#)
- [create class processor-runtime, page 98](#)
- [create class psu-input-stats, page 99](#)
- [create class psu-stats, page 100](#)
- [create class system-stats, page 100](#)
- [create class vnic-stats, page 101](#)
- [create destination, page 102](#)
- [create dns, page 103](#)
- [create dynamic-conn-policy, page 103](#)
- [create epuser, page 104](#)
- [create eth-if, page 105](#)
- [create eth-profile, page 106](#)
- [create fcoe-if, page 107](#)
- [create fc-profile, page 107](#)
- [create fw-host-pack, page 108](#)
- [create fw-mgmt-pack, page 109](#)
- [create hv-conn, page 110](#)
- [create import-config, page 111](#)
- [create initiator, page 112](#)
- [create interface, page 112](#)
- [create ipmi-access-profile, page 113](#)
- [create keyring, page 114](#)
- [create lan, page 115](#)
- [create local, page 116](#)
- [create local-disk-config, page 116](#)

- [create local-disk-config-policy, page 117](#)
- [create locale, page 118](#)
- [create local-user, page 119](#)
- [create mac-pool, page 119](#)
- [create mac-security, page 120](#)
- [create member-port, page 121](#)
- [create memory, page 122](#)
- [create network, page 123](#)
- [create ntp-server, page 124](#)
- [create org, page 124](#)
- [create org-ref, page 125](#)
- [create pack-image, page 126](#)
- [create path, page 127](#)
- [create pin-group, page 128](#)
- [create policy, page 129](#)
- [create pooling-policy, page 130](#)
- [create port-channel, page 131](#)
- [create port-profile, page 132](#)
- [create processor, page 133](#)
- [create profile, page 133](#)
- [create property \(cpu\), page 134](#)
- [create property \(packet errors\), page 135](#)
- [create property \(packet size\), page 137](#)
- [create qos-policy, page 139](#)
- [create role, page 139](#)
- [create san-image, page 140](#)
- [create scrub-policy, page 141](#)
- [create server, page 142](#)
- [create server-autoconfig-policy, page 143](#)
- [create server-disc-policy, page 144](#)
- [create server-inherit-policy, page 144](#)
- [create server-pool, page 145](#)
- [create server-qual, page 146](#)

- [create service-profile, page 147](#)
- [create slot, page 148](#)
- [create snmp-trap, page 148](#)
- [create sol-config, page 149](#)
- [create sol-policy, page 150](#)
- [create stats-threshold-policy, page 151](#)
- [create storage, page 152](#)
- [create trustpoint, page 152](#)
- [create uuid-suffix-pool, page 153](#)
- [create vhba, page 154](#)
- [create vhba-templ, page 155](#)
- [create virtual-media, page 156](#)
- [create vlan, page 157](#)
- [create vnic, page 158](#)
- [create vnic-egress-policy, page 159](#)
- [create vnic-templ, page 160](#)
- [create vsan, page 161](#)
- [create wwn-pool, page 162](#)
- [cycle, page 163](#)
- [decommission chassis, page 163](#)
- [decommission server, page 164](#)
- [delete adapter, page 165](#)
- [delete backup, page 165](#)
- [delete block, page 166](#)
- [delete boot-definition, page 167](#)
- [delete boot-policy, page 168](#)
- [delete certreq, page 168](#)
- [delete chassis, page 169](#)
- [delete class chassis-stats, page 170](#)
- [delete class cpu-stats, page 171](#)
- [delete class dimm-stats, page 171](#)
- [delete class ether-error-stats, page 172](#)
- [delete class ether-if-stats, page 173](#)



- [delete class ether-loss-stats, page 173](#)
- [delete class ether-rx-stats, page 174](#)
- [delete class ether-tx-stats, page 175](#)
- [delete destination, page 176](#)
- [delete dns, page 176](#)
- [delete dynamic-vnic-conn-policy, page 177](#)
- [delete epuser, page 178](#)
- [delete eth-if, page 178](#)
- [delete eth-profile, page 179](#)
- [delete fc-profile, page 180](#)
- [delete image, page 181](#)
- [delete import-config, page 182](#)
- [delete initiator, page 183](#)
- [delete interface, page 184](#)
- [delete ipmi-access-profile, page 185](#)
- [delete keyring, page 185](#)
- [delete lan, page 186](#)
- [delete local, page 187](#)
- [delete locale, page 187](#)
- [delete local-disk-config, page 188](#)
- [delete local-user, page 189](#)
- [delete mac-pool, page 190](#)
- [delete mac-security, page 190](#)
- [delete member-port, page 191](#)
- [delete memory, page 192](#)
- [delete org-ref, page 193](#)
- [delete path, page 194](#)
- [delete pin-group, page 194](#)
- [delete policy, page 195](#)
- [delete pooling-policy, page 196](#)
- [delete port-channel, page 197](#)
- [delete processor, page 198](#)
- [delete qos-policy, page 198](#)

- [delete role, page 199](#)
- [delete scrub-policy, page 200](#)
- [delete server, page 201](#)
- [delete server-disc-policy, page 201](#)
- [delete server-pool, page 202](#)
- [delete server-qual, page 203](#)
- [delete storage, page 204](#)
- [delete target, page 204](#)
- [delete trustpoint, page 205](#)
- [delete uuid-suffix-pool, page 206](#)
- [delete vhba, page 206](#)
- [delete vlan, page 207](#)
- [delete vnic, page 208](#)
- [delete vnic-templ, page 209](#)
- [delete vsan, page 209](#)
- [delete wwn-pool, page 210](#)
- [disable cimxml, page 211](#)
- [disable http, page 212](#)
- [disable https, page 212](#)
- [disable snmp, page 213](#)
- [disable telnet-server, page 214](#)
- [disassociate, page 214](#)
- [download image, page 215](#)
- [enable cimxml, page 216](#)
- [enable core-export-target, page 217](#)
- [enable http, page 217](#)
- [enable https, page 218](#)
- [enable snmp, page 219](#)
- [enable telnet-server, page 220](#)
- [enter adapter, page 220](#)
- [enter chassis, page 221](#)
- [enter memory, page 222](#)
- [enter processor, page 223](#)

- [enter storage, page 224](#)
- [power, page 225](#)
- [reboot, page 225](#)
- [recommission chassis, page 226](#)
- [remove privilege, page 227](#)
- [remove server, page 229](#)
- [reset, page 229](#)
- [reset-cmos, page 230](#)
- [scope adapter, page 231](#)
- [scope backup, page 232](#)
- [scope block, page 232](#)
- [scope bmc, page 233](#)
- [scope boot-definition, page 234](#)
- [scope boot-policy, page 235](#)
- [scope capability, page 235](#)
- [scope cap-qual, page 236](#)
- [scope chassis, page 237](#)
- [scope chassis-disc-policy, page 238](#)
- [scope eth-classified, page 238](#)
- [scope eth-server, page 239](#)
- [scope eth-uplink, page 240](#)
- [scope fc-uplink, page 241](#)
- [scope firmware, page 242](#)
- [scope flow-control, page 242](#)
- [scope import-config, page 243](#)
- [scope iom, page 244](#)
- [scope ipmi-access-profile, page 245](#)
- [scope ldap, page 245](#)
- [scope locale, page 246](#)
- [scope monitoring, page 247](#)
- [scope org, page 248](#)
- [scope port-channel, page 248](#)
- [scope qos, page 249](#)

- [scope radius, page 250](#)
- [scope role, page 250](#)
- [scope security, page 251](#)
- [scope server, page 252](#)
- [scope server-qual, page 253](#)
- [scope services, page 253](#)
- [scope system, page 254](#)
- [scope tacacs, page 255](#)
- [scope vhba, page 255](#)
- [scope vhba-templ, page 256](#)
- [scope vnic, page 257](#)
- [scope vnic-templ, page 258](#)
- [scope wwn-pool, page 258](#)
- [set action, page 259](#)
- [set adaptor-profile, page 260](#)
- [set adminstate, page 261](#)
- [set agent-policy, page 262](#)
- [set arch, page 263](#)
- [set attribute, page 264](#)
- [set authentication console, page 265](#)
- [set authentication default, page 266](#)
- [set authport, page 266](#)
- [set basedn, page 267](#)
- [set blocksize, page 268](#)
- [set boot-policy, page 269](#)
- [set cimxml port, page 270](#)
- [set clock, page 270](#)
- [set cos, page 271](#)
- [set descr, page 272](#)
- [set disk-scrub, page 274](#)
- [set email, page 274](#)
- [set expiration, page 275](#)
- [set filter, page 277](#)

- [set firstname, page 277](#)
- [set flow-control-policy, page 278](#)
- [set host-fw-policy, page 279](#)
- [set http port, page 280](#)
- [set https keyring, page 281](#)
- [set https port, page 281](#)
- [set ipmi-access-profile, page 282](#)
- [set key, page 283](#)
- [set lastname, page 284](#)
- [set local-disk-policy, page 285](#)
- [set lun, page 285](#)
- [set maxcap, page 286](#)
- [set maxcores, page 287](#)
- [set maximum, page 288](#)
- [set maxprocs, page 289](#)
- [set maxthreads, page 289](#)
- [set mgmt-fw-policy, page 290](#)
- [set mincap, page 291](#)
- [set mincores, page 292](#)
- [set minprocs, page 293](#)
- [set minthreads, page 294](#)
- [set mode, page 294](#)
- [set mtu, page 296](#)
- [set name, page 296](#)
- [set numberofblocks, page 297](#)
- [set order, page 298](#)
- [set password, page 299](#)
- [set perdiskcap, page 300](#)
- [set pers-bind, page 301](#)
- [set phone, page 302](#)
- [set pin-group, page 302](#)
- [set pool, page 303](#)
- [set port, page 304](#)

- [set prio, page 305](#)
- [set qos-policy, page 306](#)
- [set qualifier, page 307](#)
- [set reboot-on-update, page 307](#)
- [set receive, page 308](#)
- [set retries, page 309](#)
- [set rootdn, page 310](#)
- [set scrub-policy, page 311](#)
- [set send, page 312](#)
- [set snmp community, page 312](#)
- [set sol-policy, page 313](#)
- [set speed, page 314](#)
- [set src-templ-name, page 315](#)
- [set sshkey, page 316](#)
- [set ssl, page 317](#)
- [set stats-policy, page 318](#)
- [set stepping, page 319](#)
- [set syslog console, page 319](#)
- [set syslog file, page 320](#)
- [set syslog min-level, page 322](#)
- [set syslog monitor, page 323](#)
- [set syslog remote-destination, page 324](#)
- [set target, page 326](#)
- [set template-name, page 327](#)
- [set timeout, page 328](#)
- [set units, page 329](#)
- [set version, page 329](#)
- [set vhba, page 330](#)
- [set virtual-ip, page 331](#)
- [set vnic, page 332](#)
- [set weight, page 333](#)
- [set width, page 333](#)
- [set wwn, page 334](#)

- [top, page 335](#)
- [up, page 336](#)
- [update firmware, page 336](#)
- [where, page 337](#)

## acknowledge chassis

To acknowledge a chassis, use the **acknowledge chassis** command.

**acknowledge chassis** *id*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>id</i> Chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.	
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Any command mode	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use this command to verify the existence of devices in your network. For example, you can acknowledge a chassis that was recently commissioned, to ensure that it exists.	
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to acknowledge a chassis:</p> <pre>switch-A# <b>acknowledge chassis 10</b> switch-A* # <b>commit-buffer</b> switch-A #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	show chassis	
	show server	

## acknowledge fault

To acknowledge a fault, use the **acknowledge fault** command.

**acknowledge fault** *id*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>id</i> Fault identification number. The range of valid values is 0 to 9223372036854775807.	
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Any command mode	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to acknowledge a fault:</p> <pre>switch-A# <b>acknowledge fault</b> 1 switch-A* # <b>commit-buffer</b> switch-A #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	show cli	
	show fault	

## acknowledge server

To acknowledge a server, use the **acknowledge server** command.

**acknowledge server** {*chassis-id / blade-id* | *slot-id*}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	chassis-id / blade-id	Chassis and blade identification numbers.
	slot-id	Slot identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Chassis (/chassis)	
	Any command mode	



**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to verify the existence of devices in your network. For example, you can acknowledge a server that was recently commissioned, to ensure that it exists. *slot -id* is used only in /chassis mode.

**Examples**

The following example shows how to acknowledge a server in /chassis mode:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis # acknowledge server 2
switch-A /chassis* # commit-buffer
switch-A /chassis #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server	

# acknowledge slot

To acknowledge a slot, use the **acknowledge slot** command.

**acknowledge slot** {*chassis-id* / *blade-id* | *slot-id*}

**Syntax Description**

<i>chassis-id</i> / <i>blade-id</i>	Sever identification number.
<i>slot-id</i>	Slot identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to verify the existence of devices in your network. For example, you can acknowledge a chassis that was recently commissioned using *slot -id*, to ensure that it exists. *slot -id* is used only in /chassis mode.

**Examples**

The following example shows how to acknowledge a slot in /chassis mode:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis # acknowledge slot 1
switch-A /chassis* # commit-buffer
switch-A /chassis #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show server	
show slot	

## activate firmware

To activate firmware for a device, use the **activate firmware** command.

**activate firmware** *version* { **kernel-version** *kernel-version* [**ignorecompcheck**] | **system-version** *system-version* [**ignorecompcheck**] } +

**Syntax Description**

<b>kernel-version</b>	Specifies switch kernel version firmware.
<i>kernel-version</i>	Kernel version.
<b>system-version</b>	Specifies switch system version firmware.
<i>system-version</i>	System version.
<b>ignorecompcheck</b>	(Optional) Specifies a compatability check.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Input output module (/chassis/iom)  
System (/system)  
Fabric interconnect (/fabric)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use the **ignorecompcheck** keyword to run a compatability check when you activate the firmware.

**Examples**

The following example shows how to activate a specific version of software:

```
switch-A# scope fabric a
switch-A /fabric # activate firmware kernel-version 3.0 ignorecompcheck
switch-A /fabric* # commit-buffer
switch-A /fabric #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show firmware	
show version	

## add alertgroups

To add an alert group, use the **add alertgroups** command.

```
add alertgroups { ciscotac | diagnostic | environmental | inventory | license | lifecycle | linecard | supervisor
| syslogport | system | test } +
```

**Syntax Description**

<b>ciscotac</b>	Specifies the Cisco technical support (TAC) alert group.
<b>diagnostic</b>	Specifies the diagnostic alert group.
<b>environmental</b>	Specifies the environmental alert group.
<b>inventory</b>	Specifies the inventory alert group.
<b>license</b>	Specifies the license alert group.
<b>lifecycle</b>	Specifies the lifecycle alert group.
<b>linecard</b>	Specifies the linecard alert group.
<b>supervisor</b>	Specicify the supervisor alert group.
<b>syslogport</b>	Specifies the syslogport alert group.
<b>system</b>	Specifies the system alert group.
<b>test</b>	Specifies the test alert group.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Profile (/monitoring/callhome/profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

The following example shows how to add an alert group:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope callhome

switch-A /monitoring/callhome # scope profile profileOne
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile # add alertgroups diagnostic
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile #
```

## add privilege

To add privileges, use the **add privilege** command.

**add privilege** { aaa | admin | ext-lan-config | ext-lan-policy | ext-lan-qos | ext-lan-security | ext-san-config | ext-san-policy | ext-san-qos | ext-san-security | fault | service-profile-config | service-profile-config-policy | service-profile-network | service-profile-network-policy | service-profile-qos | service-profile-qos-policy | service-profile-security | service-profile-security-policy | service-profile-server | service-profile-server-policy | service-profile-storage | service-profile-storage-policy | operations | server-equipment | server-maintenance | server-policy | server-security | pod-config | pod-policy | pod-qos | pod-security | read-only } +

**Syntax Description**

<b>aaa</b>	Specifies AAA privileges.
<b>admin</b>	Specifies admin privileges.
<b>ext-lan-config</b>	Specifies external LAN configuration privileges.
<b>ext-lan-policy</b>	Specifies external LAN policy privileges.
<b>ext-lan-qos</b>	Specifies external LAN QoS privileges.
<b>ext-lan-security</b>	Specifies external LAN security privileges.
<b>ext-san-config</b>	Specifies external SAN configuration privileges.
<b>ext-san-policy</b>	Specifies external SAN policy privileges.
<b>ext-san-qos</b>	Specifies external SAN QoS privileges.
<b>ext-san-security</b>	Specifies external SAN security privileges.

<b>fault</b>	Specifies fault privileges.
<b>service-profile-config</b>	Specifies service profile configuration privileges.
<b>service-profile-config-policy</b>	Specifies service profile configuration policy privileges.
<b>service-profile-network</b>	Specifies service profile network privileges.
<b>service-profile-network-policy</b>	Specifies service profile network policy privileges.
<b>service-profile-qos</b>	Specifies service profile QoS privileges.
<b>service-profile-qos-policy</b>	Specifies service profile QoS policy privileges.
<b>service-profile-security</b>	Specifies service profile security privileges.
<b>service-profile-security-policy</b>	Specifies service profile security policy privileges.
<b>service-profile-server</b>	Specifies service profile server privileges.
<b>service-profile-server-policy</b>	Specifies service profile server policy privileges.
<b>service-profile-storage</b>	Specifies service profile storage privileges.
<b>service-profile-storage-policy</b>	Specifies service profile storage policy privileges.
<b>operations</b>	Specifies operations privileges.
<b>server-equipment</b>	Specifies server equipment privileges.
<b>server-maintenance</b>	Specifies server maintenance privileges.
<b>server-policy</b>	Specifies server policy privileges.
<b>server-security</b>	Specifies server security privileges.
<b>pod-config</b>	Specifies pod configuration privileges.
<b>pod-policy</b>	Specifies pod policy privileges.
<b>pod-qos</b>	Specifies pod QoS privileges.
<b>pod-security</b>	Specifies pod security privileges.
<b>read-only</b>	Specifies read-only privileges.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Role (/security/role)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to add privileges:

```
switch-A # scope security
switch-A /security # scope role role1
switch-A /security/role # add privilege ext-san-config ext-san-policy ext-san-qos
ext-san-security
switch-A /security/role* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/role #
```

## associate server

To associate a server, use the **associate server** command.

**associate server** *chassis-id/blade-id*

**Syntax Description**

<i>chassis-id/blade-id</i>	Chassis and blade identification numbers. The range of valid values is 1 to 4294967295.
----------------------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to associate a server:

```
switch-A# scope org 1
switch-A /org # scope service-profile 1
switch-A /org/service-profile # associate server 1
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show assoc	
show server	

# associate server-pool

To associate a server pool with a service profile, use the **associate server-pool** command.

**associate server-pool** *server-pool* [ *name* ]

## Syntax Description

<i>server-pool</i>	Server pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<i>name</i>	(Optional) Qualifier. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to associate a server pool:

```
switch-A# scope org 1
switch-A /org # scope service-profile 1
switch-A /org/service-profile # associate server-pool 1
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show assoc	
show server	

# cd

To change directories, use the **cd** command.

**cd** {bootflash:| volatile:}

## Syntax Description

<b>bootflash:</b>	Specifies the bootflash directory.
<b>volatile:</b>	Specifies the volatile directory.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

The **cd** command is on the local management port command line. Use the **connect local-mgmt** command to connect to that command line.

**Examples**

This example shows how to change directories:

```
switch-A# connect local-mgmt
Nexus 5000 Switch
Cisco UCS 6100 Series Fabric Interconnect
```

TAC support: <http://www.cisco.com/tac>

Copyright (c) 2009, Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The copyrights to certain works contained herein are owned by other third parties and are used and distributed under license. Some parts of this software may be covered under the GNU Public License or the GNU Lesser General Public License. A copy of each such license is available at <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html> and <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html>

```
switch-A(local-mgmt)# cd volatile:
switch-A(local-mgmt)#
```

## clear alertgroups

To clear alert groups, use the **clear alertgroups** command.

**clear alertgroups**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Profile (/monitoring/callhome/profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.



**Examples**

This example shows how to clear alert groups:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope callhome
switch-A /monitoring/callhome # scope profile profileOne
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile # clear alertgroups
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show policy	
show profile	

# clear cores

To clear core files, use the **clear cores** command.

**clear cores**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Sysdebug (/monitoring/sysdebug)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Core files are records of core dumps. Use the **clear cores** command to clear information out of core dump records.

**Examples**

This example shows how to clear core files:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope sysdebug
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug # clear cores
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show alert-groups	

Command	Description
show cores	

## cluster force primary

To force a cluster to be the primary cluster, use the **cluster force primary** command.

### cluster force primary

**Command Default** This command has no arguments or keywords.  
None

**Command Modes** Local management (local-mgmt)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** The **cluster** commands are switch-specific local management commands. You have to execute a **connect local-mgmt** command to connect to the management port.

**Examples** This example shows how to force a cluster to be the primary cluster:

```
switch-A# connect local-mgmt
Nexus 5000 Switch
Cisco UCS 6100 Series Fabric Interconnect

TAC support: http://www.cisco.com/tac

Copyright (c) 2009, Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The copyrights to certain works contained herein are owned by
other third parties and are used and distributed under license.
Some parts of this software may be covered under the GNU Public
License or the GNU Lesser General Public License. A copy of
each such license is available at
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html and
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html
switch-A# cluster force primary
switch-A#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show cluster	
	show file	

# cluster lead

To designate a cluster leader, use the **cluster lead** command.

**cluster lead** [ **a** | **b** ]

## Syntax Description

<b>a</b>	Specifies switch A.
<b>b</b>	Specifies switch B.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Local management (local-mgmt)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

The **cluster** commands are switch-specific local management commands. You must first execute a **connect local-mgmt** command to connect to the management port.

## Examples

This example shows how to designate a cluster leader:

```
switch-A# connect local-mgmt
Nexus 5000 Switch
Cisco UCS 6100 Series Fabric Interconnect

TAC support: http://www.cisco.com/tac

Copyright (c) 2009, Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The copyrights to certain works contained herein are owned by
other third parties and are used and distributed under license.
Some parts of this software may be covered under the GNU Public
License or the GNU Lesser General Public License. A copy of
each such license is available at
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html and
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html
switch-A# cluster lead b
switch-A#
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show cluster	
show files	

## commit-buffer

To save or verify configuration changes, use the **commit-buffer** command.

**commit-buffer** [**verify-only**]

Syntax Description	<div>verify-only</div> <div>(Optional) Specifies verification only.</div>				
Command Default	None				
Command Modes	Any command mode				
Command History	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	The * to the right of the command mode name signifies that the configuration change has not been committed.				
Examples	<div>This example shows how to save configuration changes:</div> <div>switch-A-A# create org 3</div> <div>switch-A /org* # commit-buffer</div> <div>switch-A /org #</div>				

## connect adapter

To connect to an adapter, use the **connect adapter** command.

**connect adapter** *chassis-id/server-id/adapter-id*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<div><i>chassis-id/server-id/adapter-id</i></div> <div>Adapter identification number.</div>	
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Any command mode	

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to connect to an adapter:

```
switch-A# connect adapter 1/1/1
adapter 1/1 #
```

## connect bmc

To connect to the BMC (Baseboard Management Controller), use the **connect bmc** command.

**connect bmc** *chassis-id/blade-id*

**Syntax Description**

<i>chassis-id/blade-id</i>	Chassis and blade identification numbers.
----------------------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

The following example shows how to connect to the Baseboard Management Controller:

```
switch-A# connect bmc 1/1
Trying 127.5.1.1...
Connected to 127.5.1.1.
Escape character is '^]'.

NUOVA-IBMC login:
```

## connect clp

To connect to DMTF CLP, use the **connect clp** command.

**connect clp**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to connect to DMTF CLP:

```
switch-A# connect clp
/admin1 CLP ->
```

## connect iom

To connect to an IO module, use the **connect iom** command.

**connect iom** *id*

**Syntax Description**

<i>id</i>	Chassis identification number. The valid range of values is 1 to 255.
-----------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to connect to a IO module:

```
switch-A# connect iom 1
Attaching to FEX 1 ...
To exit type 'exit', to abort type '$.'
fex-1#
```

## connect nxos

To connect to the NX-OS, use the **connect nxos** command.

**connect nxos** [**a** | **b**]

### Syntax Description

**a** (Optional) Specifies switch A.

**b** (Optional) Specifies switch B.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Any command mode

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to NXOS:

```
switch-A-A# connect nxos b
Nexus 5000 Switch
Cisco UCS 6100 Series Fabric Interconnect
```

TAC support: <http://www.cisco.com/tac>

Copyright (c) 2009, Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The copyrights to certain works contained herein are owned by other third parties and are used and distributed under license. Some parts of this software may be covered under the GNU Public License or the GNU Lesser General Public License. A copy of each such license is available at <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html> and <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html>

```
switch-B#
```

## create adapter

To create an adapter, use the **create adapter** command.

### create adapter

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to create an adapter:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq2
switch-A /org/server-qual # create adapter
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter #
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show adapter	
	show chassis	

## create backup

To create a backup, use the **create backup** command.

**create backup** *file* { **all-configuration** | **logical-configuration** | **system-configuration** | **full-state** } { **disabled** | **enabled** }

Syntax Description		
<i>file</i>		Managment file name. Use one of the following keywords for file type: <b>ftp</b> , <b>scp</b> , <b>sftp</b> , or <b>tftp</b> .
<b>all-configuration</b>		Specifies a server, fabric, and system-related configuration backup.
<b>logical-configuration</b>		Specifies a server and fabric backup.
<b>system-configuration</b>		Specifies a system-related configuration backup.
<b>full-state</b>		Specifies a full state backup for disaster recovery.
<b>disabled</b>		Specifies disabled.
<b>enabled</b>		Specifies enabled.

Command Default	None
-----------------	------

Command Modes	System (/system)
---------------	------------------



**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

No more than one backup can be created and committed.

When you specify disabled, backup functionality is disabled. When you specify enabled, backup functionality is enabled.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a backup:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # create backup ftp: full-state enabled

Password:
switch-A /system/backup* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/backup #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show backup	
show image	

# create block

To create a block, use the **create block** command.

**IP pool configuration**

**create block** *from to default-gw subnet-mask*

**WWN pool, UUID pool, and MAC pool configuration**

**create block** *from to*

**Syntax Description**

<i>from</i>	From address, identifier, or world-wide name. Specify a MAC address in the format NN:NN:NN:NN:NN:NN. Specify a UUID in the format NNNN-NNNNNNNNNNNN. Specify a WWN in the format HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH. Specify an IP address in the format A.B.C.D.
<i>to</i>	To address, identifier, or world-wide name. Specify a MAC address in the format NN:NN:NN:NN:NN:NN. Specify a UUID in the format NNNN-NNNNNNNNNNNN. Specify a WWN in the format HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH. Specify an IP address in the format A.B.C.D.
<i>default-gw</i>	Default gateway.

<i>subnet-mask</i>	Subnet mask.
--------------------	--------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

IP pool (/org/ip-pool)  
 WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool)  
 UUID suffix pool (/org/uuid-suffix-pool)  
 MAC pool (/org/mac-pool)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create addresses, identifiers, and world-wide names.

Use IP pool configuration mode to create IP address blocks. Use WWN pool, UUID pool, and MAC pool configuration mode to create addresses, UUIDs, and WWNs.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a block:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope mac-pool mp1
switch-A /org/mac-pool # create block 1a:2b:3c:4d:21:31 1b:2a:3c:4d:21:31
switch-A /org/mac-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/mac-pool #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show pooled	

## create boot-definition

To create a boot definition, use the **create boot-definition** command.

**create boot-definition**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a boot definition:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile spl
switch-A /org/service-profile # create boot-definition
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show boot-definition	
show lan	

# create boot-policy

To create a boot policy, use the **create boot-policy** command.

**create boot-policy** *name* **purpose** { **operational** | **utility** } \*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<b>purpose</b>	Specifies the purpose of the policy.
<b>operational</b>	Specifies an operational policy.
<b>utility</b>	Specifies a utility policy.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a boot policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # create boot-policy boot1

switch-A /org/boot-policy* #commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show lan	
show virtual-media	

## create cap-qual

To create an capacity qualification, use the **create cap-qual** command.

```
create cap-qual { fcoe | non-virtualized-eth-if | non-virtualized-fc-if | path-encap-consolidated |
path-encap-virtual | protected-eth-if | protected-fc-if | protected-fcoe | virtualized-eth-if | virtualized-fc-if
| virtualized-scsi-if }
```

**Syntax Description**

<b>fcoe</b>	Specifies Fibre Channel over Ethernet.
<b>non-virtualized-eth-if</b>	Specifies non-virtualized Ethernet interface.
<b>non-virtualized-fc-if</b>	Specifies non-virtualized Fibre Channel interface.
<b>path-encap-consolidated</b>	Specifies path encapsulation consolidated.
<b>path-encap-virtual</b>	Specifies path encapsulation virtual.
<b>protected-eth-if</b>	Specifies protected Ethernet interface.
<b>protected-fc-if</b>	Specifies protected Fibre Channel interface.
<b>protected-fcoe</b>	Specifies protected Fibre Channel over Ethernet.
<b>virtualized-eth-if</b>	Specifies virtualized Ethernet interface.
<b>virtualized-fc-if</b>	Specifies virtualized Fibre Channel interface.
<b>virtualized-scsi-if</b>	Specifies virtualized SCSI interface.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Adapter (/org/server-qual/adapter)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Creates an adapter capacity qualification for the specified adapter type and enters organization server qualification adapter mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a capacity qualification:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq2

switch-A /org/server-qual # scope adapter 1/1/1
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter # create cap-qual cq10
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show adapter	
show server-qual	

# create certreq

To create a keyring certificate request, use the **create certreq** command.

**create certreq** { **subject-name** *name* | **ip** *ip-address* } + [ **password** *password* ]

**Syntax Description**

<b>subject-name</b>	Specifies subject name.
<i>name</i>	Subject name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<b>ip</b>	Specifies IP address.
<i>ip-address</i>	IP address. The format is A.B.C.D.
<b>password</b>	(Optional) Specifies password.
<i>password</i>	Password. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Keyring (/security/keyring)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Before you create a certreq you must set modulus.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a keyring certificate request:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security # scope keyring k1
switch-A /security/keyring # create certreq subject-name cr3
switch-A /security/keyring* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/keyring #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show certreq	
show keyring	

## create chassis

To create a chassis, use the **create chassis** command.**create chassis** *min-id max-id***Syntax Description**

<i>min-id</i>	Minimum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.
<i>max-id</i>	Maximum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Creates a chassis with the specified name, and enters organization chassis mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a chassis:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq2
switch-A /org/server-qual # create chassis 2 2
switch-A /org/server-qual/chassis* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/chassis #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server	

## create class chassis-stats

To create a chassis statistics class, use the **create class chassis-stats** command.

**create class chassis-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for chassis statistics.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a chassis statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy tp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class chassis-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show class	

## create class cmc-stats

To create a CMC statistics class, use the **create class cmc-stats** command.

### create class cmc-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for CMC statistics.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a chassis statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy tp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class cmc-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```



## Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class cpu-stats

To create a CPU statistics class, use the **create class cpu-stats** command.

### create class cpu-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for CPUs.

## Examples

This example shows how to create a CPU statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p1
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class cpu-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class dimm-stats

To create a DIMM statistics class, use the **create class dimm-stats** command.

**create class dimm-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for DIMMs.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a DIMM statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p1
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class dimm-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class ether-error-stats

To create an Ethernet error statistics class, use the **create class ether-error-stats** command.

**create class ether-error-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)  
 Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet error statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an Ethernet error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy # create class ether-error-stats
switch-A /eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class ether-if-stats

To create an Ethernet interface statistics class, use the **create class ether-if-stats** command.

**create class ether-if-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet interface statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an Ethernet interface statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p1
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ether-if-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class ether-loss-stats

To create an Ethernet loss statistics class, use the **create class ether-loss-stats** command.

**create class ether-loss-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet loss statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an Ethernet loss statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class ether-loss-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class ethernet-port-err-stats

To create an Ethernet port error statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-err-stats** command.

### create class ethernet-port-err-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port error statistics.

## Examples

This example shows how to create an Ethernet port error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-err-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class ethernet-port-multicast-stats

To create an Ethernet port multicast statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-multicast-stats** command.

**create class ethernet-port-multicast-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port multicast statistics.

### Examples

This example shows how to create an Ethernet port multicast statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-multicast-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats

To create an Ethernet port over-under-sized statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats** command.

**create class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port over-under-sized statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an Ethernet port statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class ethernet-port-stats

To create an Ethernet port statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-stats** command.

**create class ethernet-port-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an Ethernet port statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-large-packets

To create an Ethernet port large packet statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-large-packets** command.

**create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-large-packets**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port small packet statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an Ethernet port large packet statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-large-packets
```



```
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-small-packets

To create an Ethernet port small packet statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-small-packets** command.

### create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-small-packets

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port small packet statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an Ethernet port small packet statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-small-packets

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class ether-rx-stats

To create an Ethernet receive statistics class, use the **create class ether-rx-stats** command.

### create class ether-rx-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

None

#### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

#### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

#### Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet receive statistics.

#### Examples

This example shows how to create an Ethernet receive statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class ether-rx-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-uplink	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class ether-tx-stats

To create an Ethernet transmission statistics class, use the **create class ether-tx-stats** command.

### create class ether-tx-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet transmission statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an Ethernet transmission statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class eth-tx-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show eth-uplink	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class fan-module-stats

To create a fan module statistics class, use the **create class fan-module-stats** command.

**create class fan-module-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for fan module statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a fan module statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class fan-module-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show fan-module	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class fan-stats

To create a fan statistics class, use the **create class fan-stats** command.

**create class fan-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for fan statistics.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a fan statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class fan-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show fan-module	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class fc-error-stats

To create a Fibre Channel error statistics class, use the **create class fc-error-stats** command.

### create class fc-error-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy /fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel error statistics.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a Fibre Channel error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope fc-uplink
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
Pubs-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-error-stats
Pubs-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
Pubs-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class fc-if-event-stats

To create Fibre Channel event statistics, use the **create class fc-if-event-stats** command.

### create class fc-if-event-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

None

#### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

#### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

#### Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel event statistics.

#### Examples

The following example

```
switch-A # scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-if-event-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy #
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class fc-if-fc4-counters

To create Fibre Channel counters, use the **create class fc-if-fc4-counters** command.

### create class fc-if-fc4-counters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel counter statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create Fibre Channel counters:

```
switch-A # scope org org3
switch-A /org # switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-if-fc4-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class fc-if-frame-stats

To create a Fibre Channel frame statistics class, use the **create class fc-if-frame-stats** command.

**create class fc-if-frame-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel frame statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a Fibre Channel frame statistics class:

```
switch-A # scope org org3
switch-A /org # switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-if-frame-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class fc-port-stats

To create Fibre Channel port statistics class, use the **create class fc-port-stats** command.

**create class fc-port-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel port statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a Fibre Channel port statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-port-stats
```



```
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class fc-stats

To create a Fibre Channel statistics class, use the **create class fc-stats** command.

**create class fc-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a Fibre Channel statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope fc-uplink
switch-A /fc-uplink # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-stats
switch-A /fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class mb-power-stats

To create a mother board power statistics class, use the **create class mb-power-stats** command.

**create class mb-power-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for mother board power statistics.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a mother board power statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class mb-power-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class mb-temp-stats

To create a temporary mother board statistics class, use the **create class mb-temp-stats** command.

**create class mb-temp-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Mb statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a temporary mother board statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class mb-temp-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show class mb-temp-stats	

## create class memory-runtime

To create a memory runtime class, use the **create class memory-runtime** command.

**create class memory-runtime**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a memory runtime class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class memory-runtime
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show memory	

## create class menlo-dce-port-stats

To create a Menlo port statistics class, use the **create class menlo-dce-port-stats** command.

**create class menlo-dce-port-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Ethernet port statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a Menlo port statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-dce-port-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class menlo-eth-error-stats

To create a Menlo Ethernet error statistics class, use the **create class menlo-eth-error-stats** command.

### create class menlo-eth-error-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

None

#### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

#### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

#### Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Ethernet error statistics.

#### Examples

This example shows how to create a Menlo Ethernet error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-eth-error-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class menlo-eth-stats

To create a Menlo Ethernet statistics class, use the **create class menlo-eth-stats** command.

### create class menlo-eth-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Ethernet statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a Menlo Ethernet statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-eth-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class menlo-fc-error-stats

To create Menlo Fibre Channel error statistics, use the **create class menlo-fc-error-stats** command.

**create class menlo-fc-error-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Fibre Channel error statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create Menlo Fibre Channel error statistics:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-fc-error-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class menlo-fc-stats

To create Menlo Fibre Channel statistics, use the **create class menlo-fc-stats** command.

**create class menlo-fc-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Fibre Channel statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create Menlo Fibre Channel statistics:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-fc-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class menlo-host-port-stats

To create Menlo host port statistics, use the **create class menlo-host-port-stats** command.

**create class menlo-host-port-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo host port statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create Menlo host port statistics:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-host-port-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class menlo-mcpu-error-stats

To create a Menlo CPU error statistics class, use the **create class menlo-mcpu-error-stats** command.



**create class menlo-mcpu-error-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo CPU error statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a Menlo CPU error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-mcpu-error-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class menlo-mcpu-stats

To create a Menlo CPU statistics class, use the **create class menlo-mcpu-stats** command.

**create class menlo-mcpu-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo CPU statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a Menlo CPU statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-mcpu-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class menlo-net-eg-stats

To create a Menlo network egress statistics class, use the **create class menlo-net-eg-stats** command.

**create class menlo-net-eg-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo network egress traffic statistics.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a Menlo network egress statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-net-eg-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class menlo-net-in-stats

To create a Menlo network ingress statistics class, use the **create class menlo-net-in-stats** command.

### create class menlo-net-in-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo network ingress traffic statistics.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a Menlo network ingress statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-net-in-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class menlo-q-error-stats

To create a Menlo Qlogic error statistics class, use the **create class menlo-q-error-stats** command.

### create class menlo-q-error-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

None

#### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

#### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

#### Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Qlogic error statistics.

#### Examples

This example shows how to create a Menlo Qlogic error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-q-error-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class menlo-q-stats

To create a Menlo Qlogic statistics class, use the **create class menlo-q-stats** command.

### create class menlo-q-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Qlogic statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a Menlo Qlogic statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-q-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class processor-runtime

To create a processor runtime statistics class, use the **create class processor-runtime** command.

**create class processor-runtime**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a processor runtime statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class processor-runtime
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-statistics	

## create class psu-input-stats

To create a power supply input statistics class, use the **create class psu-input-stats** command.

**create class psu-input-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for power supply input statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a power supply input statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class psu-input-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class psu-stats

To create a power supply statistics class, use the **create class psu-stats** command.

### create class psu-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

None

#### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

#### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

#### Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for power supply statistics.

#### Examples

This example shows how to create power supply statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class psu-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create class system-stats

To create a system statistics class, use the **create class system-stats** command.

### create class system-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for system statistics.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a system statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class system-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show system	

## create class vnic-stats

To create a Virtual NIC statistics class, use the **create class vnic-stats** command.

### create class vnic-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)



**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Virtual NIC statistics.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a Virtual NIC statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy pl
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class vnic-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show vnic-templ	

# create destination

To create an email destination, use the **create destination** command.

**create destination** *email*

**Syntax Description**

<i>email</i>	Email destination.
--------------	--------------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Profile (/monitoring/callhome/profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an email destination:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope callhome
```

```
switch-A /monitoring/callhome # scope profile p3
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile # create destination home@test.com
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show callhome	
show destination	

## create dns

To create a DNS host name , use the **create dns** command.

**create dns** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	DNS host name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Services (/system/services)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a DNS host name:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # create dns dns10
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show dns	
show ntp	

## create dynamic-conn-policy

To create a dynamic VNIC connection policy, use the **create dynamic-conn-policy** command.

**create dynamic-conn-policy** *name* **protection** { **none** | **protected** } \*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Connection name. The range of valid values is 1 to
<b>protection</b>	Specifies that the connection is protected.
<b>none</b>	Specifies no protection.
<b>protected</b>	Specifies protection.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Organization (/org)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a dynamic VNIC connection policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # create dynamic-vnic-conn-policy cp10 protection none

switch-A /org/dynamic-vnic-conn-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/dynamic-vnic-conn-policy #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show dynamic-vnic-connection-policy	
show vnic-templ	

## create epuser

To create an end-point user, use the **create epuser** command.

**create epuser** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	End-point user name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

### Command Default

None

**Command Modes**

IPMI access profile (/org/ipmi-access-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Creates the specified endpoint user and enters organization IPMI access profile endpoint user mode.

More than one endpoint user can be created within an IPMI access profile, with each endpoint user having its own password and privileges

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an end-point user:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope ipmi-access-profile ap10
switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile # create epuser user10
switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile/epuser* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile/epuser #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show epuser	
show ipmi-access-profile	

## create eth-if

To create an Ethernet interface, use the **create eth-if** command.

**create eth-if** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

Virtual NIC template (/org/vnic-templ)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an Ethernet interface:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vnic vn10
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic # create eth-if if10
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic/eth-if* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic/eth-if #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show eth-profile	
show service-profile	

## create eth-profile

To create an Ethernet profile, use the **create eth-profile** command.

**create eth-profile** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an Ethernet profile:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # create eth-profile ep10
switch-A /org/eth-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/eth-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show failover	
show interrupt	

## create fcoe-if

To create a FCoE (Fibre Channel over Ethernet) interface, use the **create fcoe-if** command.

### create fcoe-if

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

None

#### Command Modes

Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

#### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

#### Examples

This example shows how to create an FCoE interface:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch /org/service-profile # scope vnic
switch /org/service-profile/vnic # create fcoe-if
switch /org/service-profile/vnic* # commit-buffer
switch /org/service-profile/vnic #
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show vnic	

## create fc-profile

To create a Fibre Channel profile, use the **create fc-profile** command.

### create fc-profile *name*

#### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

#### Command Default

None

#### Command Modes

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a Fibre Channel profile, and enter organization Fibre Channel profile mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a Fibre Channel profile:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create fc-profile fp3
switch /org/fc-profile* # commit-buffer
switch /org/fc-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show eth-profile	
show fc-profile	

# create fw-host-pack

To create a host pack, use the **create fw-host-pack** command.

**create fw-host-pack** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Pack name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

A pack is a collection of host firmware images for devices like adapters, HBAs, NICs, and raid controllers. Use this command to create a host firmware package and enter organization firmware host package mode.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a host pack:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
Pubs-A /org # create fw-host-pack hp4
Pubs-A /org/fw-host-pack* # commit-buffer
Pubs-A /org/fw-host-pack #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show fw- host-pack	
show fw-mgmt-pack	

## create fw-mgmt-pack

To create a management pack, use the **create fw-mgmt-pack** command.

**create fw-mgmt-pack** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Pack name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Organization (/org)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

A pack is a collection of host firmware images for devices like adapters, HBAs, NICs, and raid controllers. Use this command to create a management firmware package and enter organization firmware management package mode.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a management pack:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create fw-mgmt-pack mp4
switch /org/fw-host-pack* # commit-buffer
switch /org/fw-host-pack #
```



## Related Commands

Command	Description
show fw- host-pack	
show fw-mgmt-pack	

## create hv-conn

To create an HV connection, use the **create hv-conn** command.

**create hv-conn protection { none | protected } \***

## Syntax Description

<b>protection</b>	Specifies that the connection is protected.
<b>none</b>	Specifies no protection.
<b>protected</b>	Specifies protection.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a Hypervisor connection, and enter organization HV connection mode.

## Examples

This example shows how to create a HV connection:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch /org/service-profile # create hv-conn
switch /org/service-profile/hv-conn* # commit-buffer
switch /org/service-profile/hv-conn #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show connectivity	
show hv-conn	

# create import-config

To create a import configuration, use the **create import-config** command.

**create import-config** {ftp:| scp:| sftp:| tftp:} { disabled | enabled } { merge | replace }

## Syntax Description

<b>ftp:</b>	Specifies File Transfer Protocol.
<b>scp:</b>	Specifies Secure Copy Protocol.
<b>sftp:</b>	Specifies Secure File Transfer Protocol.
<b>tftp:</b>	Specifies Trivial File Transfer Protocol.
<b>disabled</b>	Specifies disabled.
<b>enabled</b>	Specifies enabled.
<b>merge</b>	Specifies merge.
<b>replace</b>	Specifies replace.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

System (/system)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a configuration for importing files, and enter organization import configuration mode.

## Examples

This example shows how to create an import configuration:

```
switch# scope system
switch /system # create import-config ftp: enabled replace

switch /service/import-config* # commit-buffer
switch /service/import-config #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show image	

Command	Description
show import-config	

## create initiator

To create an initiator, use the **create initiator** command.

**create initiator** *id*

Syntax Description	
<i>id</i>	Initiator identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default	None
-----------------	------

Command Modes	WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool)
---------------	--------------------------

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines	Use this command to create a WWN initiator, and enter organization initiator mode.
------------------	--

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an initiator:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope wwn-pool wwnpool3
switch-A /org/wwn-pool # create initiator
switch-A /org/wwn-pool/initiator* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/wwn-pool/initiator #
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show block	
	show initiator	

## create interface

To create an interface, use the **create interface** command.

**create interface** *slot-id port-id*

**Syntax Description**

<i>slot-id</i>	Slot identification number. The range of valid values is 2 to 5.
<i>port-id</i>	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 40.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Fabric interconnect under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/fabric)  
 Fabric interconnect under Ethernet server (/eth-server/fabric)  
 Fabric interconnect under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/fabric)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create an Ethernet or Fibre Channel interface, and enter organization interface mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an interface:

```
switch# scope fc-uplink
switch /fc-uplink # scope switch b
switch /fc-uplink/switch # create interface 5 10
switch /fc-uplink/switch/interface* # commit-buffer
switch /fc-uplink/switch/interface #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show interface	
show switch	

## create ipmi-access-profile

To create an IPMI (Intelligent Platform Management Interface) access profile, use the **create ipmi-access-profile** command.

**create ipmi-access-profile** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	IPMI access profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create an IPMI access profile, and enter organization IPMI access profile mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an IPMI access profile:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create ipmi-access-profile ipmiProf1

switch /org/ipmi-access-profile* # commit-buffer
switch /org/ipmi-access-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show epuser	
show ipmi-access-profile	

## create keyring

To create a keyring, use the **create keyring** command.

**create keyring** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Keyring name. The range of valid values is 1 to
-------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Security (/security)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to implement RSA public-key cryptography, and enter organization keyring mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a keyring:

```
switch# scope security
switch /security # create keyring kr220
switch /security/keyring* # commit-buffer
switch /security/keyring #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show keyring	
show radius	

# create lan

To create a LAN, use the **create lan** command.

**create lan**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Boot policy under organization (/org/boot-policy)

Boot definition under service-profile (/org/service-profile/boot-def)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a LAN, and enter organization lan mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a LAN:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy bp6
switch-A /org/boot-policy # create lan
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-policy	
show lan	

## create local

To create local storage, use the **create local** command.

**create local**

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Storage (/org/boot-policy/storage)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to create local storage:

```
switch# scope org org10
switch /org # scope boot-policy bp10
switch /org/boot-policy # scope storage
switch /org/boot-policy/storage # create local storage10
switch /org/boot-policy/storage* # commit-buffer
switch /org/boot-policy/storage #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show local	
show storage	

## create local-disk-config

To create a local disk configuration, use the **create local-disk-config** command.

**create local-disk-config**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

<b>Command Default</b>	None						
<b>Command Modes</b>	Service profile (/org/service-profile)						
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.						
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use this command to create a local disk configuration, and enter organization local disk configuration mode.						
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to create a local disk configuration:</p> <pre>switch# scope org org3 switch /org # scope service-profile sp1 switch /org/service-profile # create local-disk-config switch /org/service-profile/local-disk-config* # commit-buffer switch /org/service-profile/local-disk-config #</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>show local-disk-config</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>show local-disk-config-policy</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Command	Description	show local-disk-config		show local-disk-config-policy	
Command	Description						
show local-disk-config							
show local-disk-config-policy							

## create local-disk-config-policy

To create a local disk configuration policy, use the **create local-disk-config-policy** command.

**create local-disk-config-policy** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <td><i>name</i></td><td>Local disk configuration policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.</td></tr> </table>	<i>name</i>	Local disk configuration policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.		
<i>name</i>	Local disk configuration policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.				
<b>Command Default</b>	None				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Organization (/org)				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.				



**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a local disk configuration policy, and enter organization local disk configuration policy mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a local disk configuration policy:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create local-disk-config-policy ldcpl
switch /org/local-disk-config-policy* # commit-buffer
Pubs-A /org/local-disk-config-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show local-disk-config	
show local-disk-config-policy	

# create locale

To create a locale, use the **create locale** command.

**create locale** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Locale name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Local user (/security/local-user)  
Security (/security)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a locale, and enter organization local user mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a locale:

```
switch# scope security
switch /security # scope local-user lu1
switch /security # create locale locale1
switch /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch /security/local-user #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show locale	
show local-user	

## create local-user

To create a local user, use the **create local-user** command.

**create local-user** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Local user name. The range of valid values is 1 to 74.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Security (/security)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a local user, and enter organization local user mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a local user:

```
switch# scope security
switch /security # scope local-user lu1
switch /security # create local-user lu2
switch /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch /security/local-user #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show locale	
show local-user	

## create mac-pool

To create a MAC pool, use the **create mac-pool** command.

**create mac-pool** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	MAC pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 70.
-------------	--

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Organization (/org)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a block of MAC addresses, and enter organization MAC pool mode.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a MAC pool:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create mac-pool mp1
switch /org/mac-pool* # commit-buffer
switch /org/mac-pool #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show block	
show pooled	

## create mac-security

To create MAC security, use the **create mac-security** command.

**create mac-security**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Port profile (/eth-uplink/port-profile)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use this command to create MAC security, and enter organization MAC security mode.	
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to create MAC security:</p> <pre>switch# scope eth-uplink switch /eth-uplink # scope port-profile ppl switch /eth-uplink/port-profile # create mac-security switch /eth-uplink/port-profile/mac-security* # commit-buffer switch /eth-uplink/port-profile/mac-security #</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show mac-security	
	show port-profile	

## create member-port

To create a member port, use the **create member-port** command.

**create member-port** { **a** | **b** } *slot-id* *port-id*

Syntax Description	a	Specifies port A.
	b	Specifies port B.
	<i>slot-id</i>	Slot identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 5.
	<i>port-id</i>	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 40.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes**

- Port channel (/eth-uplink/switch/port-channel)
- VSAN under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/vsan)
- VSAN under fabric interconnect (/fc-uplink/fabric/vsan)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a member port, and enter organization member port mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a member port:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # scope switch b
switch /eth-uplink/switch # scope port-channel 3
switch /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel # create member-port 2 4
switch /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel/member-port* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel/member-port #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show member-port	
show port-channel	

## create memory

To create a memory qualifier, use the **create memory** command.

**create memory**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a memory qualifier, and enter organization memory mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a memory qualifier:

```
Pubs-A# scope org org3
Pubs-A /org # scope server-qual sq20
Pubs-A /org/server-qual # create memory
Pubs-A /org/server-qual/memory* # commit-buffer
Pubs-A /org/server-qual/memory #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

## create network

To create a Ethernet interface, use the **create network** command.

**create network** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Ethernet interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Port profile (/eth-uplink/port-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Use this command to create a network, and enter organization network mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an Ethernet interface:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # scope port-profile ppl
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile # create network eth1
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile/network* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile/network #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show fc-uplink	
show network	

## create ntp-server

To create an NTP server, use the **create ntp-server** command.

**create ntp-server** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Server name.
-------------	--------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create an NTP server, and enter organization NTP server mode.

### Examples

This example shows how to create an NTP server:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # create ntp-server ntps1
switch-A /system/services/ntp-server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services/ntp-server #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show dns	
show ntp	

## create org

To create an org, use the **create org** command.

**create org** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Org name. The range of valid values is 1 to 80.
-------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Organizations are logical entities that you can use to divide up large physical infrastructures into smaller infrastructures.

Use this command to create an organization, and enter organization mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an org:

```
Pubs-A# scope org org3
Pubs-A /org # create org org4
Pubs-A /org* # commit-buffer
Pubs-A /org #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show org	

## create org-ref

To create a organization reference, use the **create org-ref** command.

**create org-ref** *name orgdn domain-name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Organization name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<b>orgdn</b>	Specifies the organization domain name.
<i>domain-name</i>	Domain name.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Locale (/security/locale)



**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

The **create org-ref** command creates a an organization reference to a locale. Use this command to create a organization reference, and enter organization organization reference mode.

You can specify more than one org-ref-name and orgdn-name argument on the same command line to reference multiple organizations to the locale, or you can add organizations to the same locale using multiple **create org-ref** commands.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an organization reference to a locale:

```
switch# scope security
switch /security # scope locale locale1
switch /security/locale # create org-ref or3 orgdn or30
switch /security/locale/org-ref* # commit-buffer
switch /security/locale/org-ref #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show locale	
show org	

## create pack-image

To create an image pack, use the **create pack-image** command.

**create pack-image** *hw-vendor hw-model* { **server-bios** | **adapter** | **raid-controller** | **host-nic** | **host-hba** | **host-hba-optionrom** } *version*

**Syntax Description**

<i>hw-vendor</i>	Hardware vendor.
<i>hw-model</i>	Hardware model number.
<b>server-bios</b>	Specifies the image for the server.
<b>adapter</b>	Specifies the image for the adapter.
<b>raid-controller</b>	Specifies the image for the RAID array.
<b>host-nic</b>	Specifies the image for the host NIC.
<b>host-hba</b>	Specifies the image for the host HBA.

<b>host-hba-optionrom</b>	Specifies the image for the host HBA optional ROM.
<i>version</i>	Hardware version.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Firmware management package (/org/fw-mgmt-pack)

Firmware host package (/org/fw-host-pack)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

A pack is a collection of host firmware images.

Use this command to create a pack-image, and enter organization pack image mode.

Keywords found in the **create pack-image** command are not supported in /org/fw-mgmt-pack mode.**Examples**

This example shows how to create an image pack:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # scope fw-mgmt-pack fmp1
switch /org/fw-mgmt-pack # create pack-image hp 1100 bmc 1.2
switch /org/fw-mgmt-pack/pack-image* # commit-buffer
switch /org/fw-mgmt-pack/pack-image #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show fw-host-pack	
show fw-mgmt-pack	

## create path

To create a LAN image path, use the **create path** command.**create path { primary | secondary }****Syntax Description**

<b>primary</b>	Specifies a primary path.
<b>secondary</b>	Specifies specifies a secondary path.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

SAN image under boot-definition/storage (/org/service-profile/boot-def/storage/san-image)

LAN under boot-policy (/org/boot-policy/lan)

LAN under boot-definition /org/service-profile/boot-def/lan

SAN image under boot-policy/storage (/org/boot-policy/storage/san-image)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

The LAN image path is the path the vNIC used when booting from an image on a LAN, such as a PXE boot. For each path you can specify the vNIC to use.

Use this command to create a LAN image path, and enter organization path mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a LAN image path:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # scope boot-policy boot1
switch /org/boot-policy # scope lan
switch /org/boot-policy/lan # create path primary
switch /org/boot-policy/lan/path* # commit-buffer
switch /org/boot-policy/lan/path #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show lan	
show path	

## create pin-group

To create a pin group, use the **create pin-group** command.

**create pin-group** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Pin group name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)  
 Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Pinning in Cisco UCS is only relevant to uplink ports.

When you determine the optimal configuration for pin groups and pinning for an uplink port, consider the estimated bandwidth usage for the servers. If you know that some servers in the system will use a lot of bandwidth, ensure that you pin these servers to different uplink ports.

Use this command to create a pin group, and enter organization pin-group mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a pin group:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # create pin-group pg110
switch /eth-uplink/pin-group* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/pin-group #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show eth-uplink	
show pin-group	

## create policy

To create a policy, use the **create policy** command.

**callhome mode**

**create policy** { equipment-degraded | equipment-inoperable | fru-problem | identity-unestablishable | power-problem | thermal-problem | voltage-problem }

**flow-control mode**

**create policy** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<b>equipment-degraded</b>	Specifies an equipment degraded policy.
<b>equipment-inoperable</b>	Specifies an equipment inoperable policy.
<b>fru-problem</b>	Specifies a field replaceable unit policy.

<b>identity-unestablishable</b>	Specifies an identity unestablishable policy.
<b>power-problem</b>	Specifies a power problem policy.
<b>thermal-problem</b>	Specifies a thermal problem policy.
<b>voltage-problem</b>	Specifies a voltage problem policy.
<i>name</i>	Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Callhome (/monitoring/callhome)

Flow control (/eth-uplink/flow-control)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a policy, and enter either organization callhome or organization flow control mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a policy:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # scope flow-control

switch /eth-uplink/flow-control # create policy policy1
switch /eth-uplink/flow-control* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/flow-control #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show policy	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create pooling-policy

To create a pooling policy, use the **create pooling-policy** command.

**create pooling-policy** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Creates a server pooling policy, and enters organization pooling policy mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a pooling policy:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create pooling-policy pp110
switch /org/pooling-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/pooling-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show policy	
show pooling-policy	

## create port-channel

To create a port channel, use the **create port-channel** command.

**create port-channel** *id*

**Syntax Description**

<i>id</i>	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 40.
-----------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Fabric interconnect (/eth-uplink/fabric)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Consider using a port channel to make best use of capacity when multiple uplinks are used on a switch. Use this command to create a port channel, and enter organization port channel mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a port channel:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # scope switch b
switch /eth-uplink/switch # create port-channel 20
switch /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show port-channel	
show switch	

## create port-profile

To create a port profile, use the **create port-profile** command.

**create port-profile** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Port profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a port profile, and enter organization port profile mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a port profile:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # create port-profile pp110
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show eth-uplink	
show port-profile	

## create processor

To create a processor, use the **create processor** command.

**create processor**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a processor, and enter organization processor mode.

Only one processor qualifier can be created.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a processor:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # scope server-qual sq20
switch /org/server-qual # create processor
switch /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-qual/processor #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show processor	
show server-qual	

## create profile

To create a profile, use the **create profile** command.



**create profile** *name*

Syntax Description	<i>name</i> Profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.							
Command Default	None							
Command Modes	Callhome (/monitoring/callhome)							
Command History	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>		Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification							
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.							
Usage Guidelines	Use this command to create a profile, and enter organization profile mode.							
Examples	<p>This example shows how to create a profile:</p> <pre>switch# scope monitoring switch /monitoring # scope callhome switch /monitoring/callhome # create profile p210 switch /monitoring/callhome/profile* # commit-buffer switch /monitoring/callhome/profile #</pre>							
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>show callhome</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>show profile</td><td></td></tr></table>		Command	Description	show callhome		show profile	
Command	Description							
show callhome								
show profile								

## create property (cpu)

To create a CPU property, use the **create property** command.

**create property** { **cpu-temp-max** | **cpu-temp** | **cpu-temp-avg** | **cpu-temp-min** }

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <td><b>cpu-temp-max</b></td><td>Specifies maximum CPU temperature.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>cpu-temp</b></td><td>Specifies CPU temperature.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>cpu-temp-avg</b></td><td>Specifies average CPU temperature.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>cpu-temp-min</b></td><td>Specifies minimum CPU temperature.</td></tr> </table>	<b>cpu-temp-max</b>	Specifies maximum CPU temperature.	<b>cpu-temp</b>	Specifies CPU temperature.	<b>cpu-temp-avg</b>	Specifies average CPU temperature.	<b>cpu-temp-min</b>	Specifies minimum CPU temperature.
<b>cpu-temp-max</b>	Specifies maximum CPU temperature.								
<b>cpu-temp</b>	Specifies CPU temperature.								
<b>cpu-temp-avg</b>	Specifies average CPU temperature.								
<b>cpu-temp-min</b>	Specifies minimum CPU temperature.								

**Command Default**

No CPU statistics are recorded.

**Command Modes**

Property (/org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a CPU property, and to enter property mode.

You must create a cpu-stats statistic class before you can create a CPU property.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a CPU property:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # scope class cpu-stats

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class # create property cpu-temp
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show property	
showw threshold-value	

## create property (packet errors)

To create a packet errors property, use the **create property** command.

```
create property { bad-crc-packets-delta | mac-discarded-packets-max | mac-discarded-packets-avg |
bad-length-packets-max | bad-length-packets-delta | bad-crc-packets-avg | bad-length-packets-min |
mac-discarded-packets-min | bad-crc-packets-max | mac-discarded-packets-delta | bad-length-packets-avg
| bad-crc-packets-min }
```

**Syntax Description**

<b>bad-crc-packets-delta</b>	Specifies the change in the number of packets with a bad CRC.
<b>mac-discarded-packets-max</b>	Specifies the maximum number of packets that have been discarded because of MAC address.
<b>mac-discarded-packets-avg</b>	Specifies the average number of packets that have been discarded because of MAC address.

<b>bad-length-packets-max</b>	Specifies the maximum number of packets with bad length.
<b>bad-length-packets-delta</b>	Specifies the change in the number of packets with bad length.
<b>bad-crc-packets-avg</b>	Specifies the average number of packets with a bad CRC.
<b>bad-length-packets-min</b>	Specifies the minimum number of packets with bad length.
<b>mac-discarded-packets-min</b>	Specifies the minimum number of packets that have been discarded because of MAC address.
<b>bad-crc-packets-max</b>	Specifies the maximum number of packets with a bad CRC.
<b>mac-discarded-packets-delta</b>	Specifies the change in the number of packets that have been discarded because of MAC address.
<b>bad-length-packets-avg</b>	Specifies the number of packets with bad length.
<b>bad-crc-packets-min</b>	Specifies the minimum number of packets with a bad CRC.

**Command Default** No packet error statistics are recorded.

**Command Modes** Property (/org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property)

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** Use this command to create a packet errors property, and to enter property mode.  
You must create an Ethernet port error statistic class before you can create a packet size property.

**Examples** This example shows how to create a packet discard or length property:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # scope class ethernet-port-err-stats

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class # create property bad-crc-packets-max
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property #
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	show property	
	showw threshold-value	

## create property (packet size)

To create a packet size property, use the **create property** command.

```
create property { oversized-packets-delta | undersized-bad-crc-packets-max |
oversized-bad-crc-packets-delta | undersized-good-crc-packets-avg | oversized-packets-avg |
oversized-good-crc-packets-max | oversized-bad-crc-packets-min | oversized-good-crc-packets-delta |
oversized-bad-crc-packets-max | oversized-packets-max | undersized-good-crc-packets-min |
undersized-bad-crc-packets-delta | oversized-bad-crc-packets-avg | undersized-bad-crc-packets-min |
oversized-packets-min | oversized-good-crc-packets-min | oversized-good-crc-packets-avg |
undersized-good-crc-packets-max | undersized-bad-crc-packets-avg | undersized-good-crc-packets-delta
}
```

### Syntax Description

<b>oversized-packets-delta</b>	Specifies the change in the number of oversized packets.
<b>undersized-bad-crc-packets-max</b>	Specifies the maximum number of undersized packets with a bad CRC.
<b>oversized-bad-crc-packets-delta</b>	Specifies the change in the number of oversized packets with a bad CRC.
<b>undersized-good-crc-packets-avg</b>	Specifies the average of undersized packets with a good CRC.
<b>oversized-packets-avg</b>	Specifies the average of oversized packets.
<b>oversized-good-crc-packets-max</b>	Specifies the maximum number of oversized packets with a good CRC.
<b>oversized-bad-crc-packets-min</b>	Specifies the minimum number of oversized packets with a bad CRC.
<b>oversized-good-crc-packets-delta</b>	Specifies the change in the number of oversized packets with a good CRC.
<b>oversized-bad-crc-packets-max</b>	Specifies the maximum number of oversized packets with a bad CRC.
<b>oversized-packets-max</b>	Specifies the maximum number of oversized packets.
<b>undersized-good-crc-packets-min</b>	Specifies the maximum number of undersized packets with a bad CRC.
<b>undersized-bad-crc-packets-delta</b>	Specifies the change in the number of undersized packets with a bad CRC.
<b>oversized-bad-crc-packets-avg</b>	Specifies the average of oversized packets with a bad CRC.
<b>undersized-bad-crc-packets-min</b>	Specifies the minimum number of undersized packets with a bad CRC.

<b>oversized-packets-min</b>	Specifies the minimum number of oversized packets.
<b>oversized-good-crc-packets-min</b>	Specifies the minimum number of oversized packets with a good CRC.
<b>oversized-good-crc-packets-avg</b>	Specifies the average of oversized packets with a good CRC.
<b>undersized-good-crc-packets-max</b>	Specifies the maximum number of undersized packets with a good CRC.
<b>undersized-bad-crc-packets-avg</b>	Specifies the average of undersized packets with a bad CRC.
<b>undersized-good-crc-packets-delta</b>	Specifies the change in the number of undersized packets with a good CRC.

**Command Default**

No packet size statistics are recorded.

**Command Modes**

Property (/org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a packet size property, and to enter property mode.

You must create an Ethernet port oversized/undersized packet statistic class before you can create a packet size property.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a packet size property:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # scope class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class # create property undersized-bad-crc-packets-max

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show property	
showw threshold-value	

# create qos-policy

To create a QoS policy, use the **create qos-policy** command.

**create qos-policy** *name*

Syntax Description	<i>name</i> QoS policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
--------------------	--

Command Default	None
-----------------	------

Command Modes	Organization (/org)
---------------	---------------------

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines	Use this command to create a QoS policy, and enter organization QoS policy mode.
------------------	--

Examples	<p>This example shows how to create a QoS policy:</p> <pre>switch# scope org org3 switch /org # create qos-policy qp1 switch /org/qos-policy* # commit-buffer switch /org/qos-policy #</pre>
----------	--

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show qos-policy	
	show vnic-egress-policy	

# create role

To create a role, use the **create role** command.

**create role** *name*

Syntax Description	<i>name</i> Role name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
--------------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Local user (/security/local-user)  
 Security (/security)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a role, and enter organization role mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a role:

```
switch# scope security
switch /security # create role admin
switch /security/role* # commit-buffer
switch /security/role #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show local-user	
show role	

## create san-image

To create a SAN image, use the **create san-image** command.

**create san-image { primary | secondary }**

**Syntax Description**

<b>primary</b>	Specifies primary image.
<b>secondary</b>	Specifies secondary image.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Storage (/org/service-profile/boot-def/storage)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Only one SAN image can be created and committed.

Use this command to create a SAN image, and enter organization SAN image mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a SAN image:

```
switch#scope org org3
switch /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch /org/service-profile # scope boot-def
switch /org/service-profile/boot-def # scope storage
switch /org/service-profile/boot-def/storage # create san-image primary

switch /org/service-profile/boot-def/storage/san-image* # commit-buffer
switch /org/service-profile/boot-def/storage/san-image #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show local	
show san-image	

# create scrub-policy

To create a scrub policy, use the **create scrub-policy** command.

**create scrub-policy** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Scrub policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.



**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a scrub policy, and enter organization scrub policy mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a scrub policy:

```
switch# scope org org100
switch /org # create scrub-policy scrub100
switch /org/scrub-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/scrub-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show server-disc-policy	
show scrub-policy	

## create server

To create a server, use the **create server** command.

**create server** {*name* | *chassis-id/slot-id*}

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Server name. Valid entries for this value are a name or an IP address. The range of valid values for a name is 1 to 16.
<i>chassis-id/slot-id</i>	Chassis and slot identification numbers.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

VMware management (/system/vm-mgmt)  
 LDAP (/security/ldap)  
 TACACS (/security/tacacs)  
 RADIUS (/security/radius)  
 Server pool (/org/server-pool)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

This command takes the *name* argument only in the /org/server-pool mode.

Use this command to create a server, and enter organization server mode.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a server:

```
switch#scope security
switch /security # scope radius
switch /security/radius # create server radius 209.165.200.226
switch /security/radius/server* # commit-buffer
switch /security/radius/server #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show aaa	
show server	

## create server-autoconfig-policy

To create a server automatic configuration policy, use the **create server-autoconfig-policy** command.

**create server-autoconfig-policy** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Organization (/org)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

The **server-autoconfig-policy** command is definable only in org /.

Use this command to create a server automatic configuration policy with the specified policy name, and enters organization server automatic configuration policy mode.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a server autoconfiguration policy:

```
switch#scope org org3
switch /org # create server-autoconfig-policy sap110

switch /org/server-autoconfig-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-autoconfig-policy #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-disc-policy	
show server-autoconfig-policy	

## create server-disc-policy

To create a server discovery policy, use the **create server-disc-policy** command.

**create server-disc-policy** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Server discovery policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Organization (/org)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

The **server-disc-policy** command is definable only in org /.  
Use this command to create a server discovery policy, and enter organization server discovery policy mode.

## Examples

This example shows how to create a server discovery policy:

```
switch#scope org org3
switch /org # create server-disc-policy sdp110
switch /org/server-disc-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-disc-policy #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-disc-policy	
show server-autoconfig-policy	

## create server-inherit-policy

To create a server inherit policy, use the **create server-inherit-policy** command.

**create server-inherit-policy** *name*

Syntax Description	<div><div><i>name</i></div><div>Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.</div></div>							
Command Default	None							
Command Modes	Organization (/org)							
Command History	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>		Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification							
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.							
Usage Guidelines	<p>The <b>server-inherit-policy</b> command is definable only in org /.</p> <p>Use this command to create a server inherit policy, and enter organization server inherit policy mode.</p>							
Examples	<p>This example shows how to create a server inherit policy:</p> <pre>switch#scope org / switch /org # create server-inherit-policy sip110  switch /org/server-inherit-policy* # commit-buffer switch /org/server-inherit-policy #</pre>							
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>show server-disc-policy</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>show server-inherit-policy</td><td></td></tr></table>		Command	Description	show server-disc-policy		show server-inherit-policy	
Command	Description							
show server-disc-policy								
show server-inherit-policy								

## create server-pool

To create a server pool, use the **create server-pool** command.

**create server-pool** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table><tr><td><i>name</i></td><td>Server pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.</td></tr></table>	<i>name</i>	Server pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<i>name</i>	Server pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.		
<b>Command Default</b>	None		
<b>Command Modes</b>	Organization (/org)		

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a server pool, and enter organization server pool mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a server pool:

```
switch#scope org org3
switch /org # create server-pool sPool10
switch /org/server-pool* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-pool #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show org	
show server-pool	

# create server-qual

To create a server qualifier, use the **create server-qual** command.

**create server-qual** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Server qualifier name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a server qualifier, and enter organization server qualification mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a server qualifier:

```
switch#scope org org3
switch /org # create server-qual sql10
```

```
switch /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-qual #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show server-pool	
show server-qual	

## create service-profile

To create a service profile, use the **create service-profile** command.

**create service-profile** *name* [ **initial-template** | **instance** | **updating-template** ]

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Service profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<b>initial-template</b>	Specifies
<b>instance</b>	Specifies
<b>updating-template</b>	Specifies

**Command Default**

None.

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a service profile, and enter organization service profile mode.

**Examples**

The following example

```
switch# scope org org110
switch /org # create service-profile spEast110

switch /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch /org/service-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show ipmi-access-profile	

Command	Description
show service-profile	

## create slot

To create a slot, use the **create slot** command.

**create slot** *min-id max-id*

Syntax Description	
<i>min-id</i>	Minimum slot identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.
<i>max-id</i>	Maximum slot identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.

Command Default	None
-----------------	------

Command Modes	Chassis (/org/server-qual/chassis)
---------------	------------------------------------

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines	Use this command to create a slot with the specified ID, and enters organization slot mode.
------------------	---

Examples	<p>This example shows how to create a slot:</p> <pre>switch# scope org org10 switch /org # scope server-qual sq10 switch /org/server-qual # scope chassis 1 1 switch /org/server-qual/chassis # create slot 1 1 switch /org/server-qual/chassis/slot* # commit-buffer switch /org/server-qual/chassis/slot #</pre>
----------	--

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show chassis	
	show slot	

## create snmp-trap

To create an SNMP trap, use the **create snmp-trap** command.

**create snmp-trap** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Host IP address. Specify the IP address in the format A.B.C.D.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Monitoring (/monitoring)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a SNMP trap with the specified name, and enters organization snmp-trap mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create an SNMP trap:

```
switch#scope monitoring
switch /monitoring # create snmp-trap 209.165.200.226

switch /monitoring/snmp-trap* # commit-buffer
switch /monitoring/snmp-trap #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show callhome	
show snmp-trap	

## create sol-config

To create a Serial over LAN (SoL) configuration, use the **create sol-config** command.

**create sol-config**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)



**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a SoL configuration, and enter organization SoL configuration mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a SoL configuration:

```
switch-A# scope org org30
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp30a
switch-A /org/service-profile # create sol-config
switch-A /org/service-profile/sol-config* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/sol-config #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show sol-config	
show sol-policy	

# create sol-policy

To create an SoL policy, use the **create sol-policy** command.

**create sol-policy** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	SoL policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a SoL policy with the specified name, and enters organization SoL policy mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a SoL policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # create sol-policy solpoll
switch-A /org/sol-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/sol-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show org	
show sol-policy	

## create stats-threshold-policy

To create a statistics threshold policy, use the **create stats-threshold-policy** command.

**create stats-threshold-policy** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a statistics threshold policy, and enter organization statistics threshold policy mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a statistics threshold policy:

```
switch# scope org org10
switch /org # create stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch /org/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/stats-threshold-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show pooling-policy	

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	

## create storage

To create storage, use the **create storage** command.

### create storage

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Boot definition (/org/service-profile/boot-def)

Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a storage qualification, and enter organization server qualification storage mode.

### Examples

This example shows how to create storage:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile spl
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope boot-def bd1
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-def # create storage
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-def/storage* # commit-buffer
switch /org/service-profile/boot-def/storage #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-definition	
show storage	

## create trustpoint

To create a trust point, use the **create trustpoint** command.

**create trustpoint** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>name</i> Trust point name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.	
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Security (/security)	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use this command to identify the trustpoints that will be used to validate a certificate during Internet Key Exchange (IKE) authentication, and enter organization trustpoint mode.	
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to create a trustpoint:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope security switch-A /security # create trustpoint tPoint10 switch-A /security/trustpoint* # commit-buffer switch-A /security/trustpoint # create fcoe-if</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	show keyring	
	show trustpoint	

## create uuid-suffix-pool

To create a UUID suffix pool, use the **create uuid-suffix-pool** command.

**create uuid-suffix-pool** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>name</i> UUID suffix pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.	
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Organization (/org)	

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Creates a UUID suffix pool with the specified name, and enters organization UUID suffix pool mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a UUID suffix pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # create uuid-suffix-pool uuidspl
switch-A /org/uuid-suffix-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/uuid-suffix-pool #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show uuid-suffix-pool	
show wwn-pool	

## create vhba

To create a virtual HBA (vHBA), use the **create vhba** command.

**create vhba** *name* { **fabric** { **a** | **b** } | **fc-if** *fc-if* } \*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	vHBA name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<b>fabric</b>	Specifies a fabric.
<b>a</b>	Specifies fabric A.
<b>b</b>	Specifies fabric B.
<b>fc-if</b>	Specifies a Fibre Channel interface.
<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a vHBA, and enter organization virtual HBA mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a vHBA:

```
switch-A# scope org org30
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10a
switch-A /org/service-profile # create vhba 10a
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

## create vhba-templ

To create a vHBA template, use the **create vhba-templ** command.

**create vhba-templ** *name* { **fabric** { **a** | **b** } | **fc-if** *fci-name* } \*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	vHBA template name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<b>fabric</b>	Specifies fabric.
<b>a</b>	Specifies fabric A.
<b>b</b>	Specifies fabric B.
<b>fc-if</b>	Specifies a Fibre Channel interface.
<i>fci-name</i>	Fibre Channel interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

A vHBA is a virtualized host bus adapter that is configured on a physical network adapter and appears to be a physical HBA to the operating system of the server. The type of adapter in the system determines how many vHBAs you can create.

Use this command to create a vHBA template, and enter organization virtual HBA template mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a vHBA template:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # create vhba-templ vhat10
switch-A /org/vhba-templ* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/vhba-templ #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show fc-if	
show vhba-templ	

## create virtual-media

To create virtual media, use the **create virtual-media** command.

**create virtual-media { read-only | read-write }**

**Syntax Description**

<b>read-only</b>	Specifies read-only virtual media.
<b>read-write</b>	Specifies read and write virtual media.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)

Boot definition (/org/service-profile/boot-def)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create virtual media with the specified name, and enters organization virtual-media mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create virtual media:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope boot-def
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition # create virtual-media read-write
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition/virtual-media* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition/virtual-media #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show storage	
show virtual-media	

## create vlan

To create a VLAN, use the **create vlan** command.

**create vlan** *name id*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	VLAN name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<i>id</i>	VLAN identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 3967 and 4048 to 4093.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Switch (/eth-uplink/switch)  
Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a VLAN pool with the specified name, and enters organization vlan mode.



**Examples**

This example shows how to create a VLAN:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # create vlan vlan1 10
switch-A /eth-uplink/vlan* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/vlan #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show interface	
show vlan	

# create vnic

To create a VNIC (Virtual Network Interface Card), use the **create vnic** command.

**create vnic** *name* { **fabric** { **a** | **a-b** | **b** | **b-a** } | **eth-if** *eth-if* } \*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	VNIC template name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<b>fabric</b>	Specifies the fabric switch identification number.
<b>a</b>	Specifies switch A.
<b>a-b</b>	Specifies redundant, with switch A as primary.
<b>b</b>	Specifies switch B.
<b>b-a</b>	Specifies redundant, with switch B as primary.
<b>eth-if</b>	Specifies a Ethernet interface.
<i>eth-if</i>	Ethernet interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a vNIC with the specified name, and enters organization virtual NIC mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a vNIC:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch-A /org/service-profile # create vnic vnic110
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show interface	
show vnic	

## create vnic-egress-policy

To create a VNIC egress policy, use the **create vnic-egress-policy** command.

**create vnic-egress-policy**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Virtual NIC QoS (/org/vnic-qos)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Use this command to create a vNIC egress policy, and enter organization virtual NIC egress policy mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a vNIC egress policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope vnic-qos vnicq1
switch-A /org/vnic-qos # create vnic-egress-policy
switch-A /org/vnic-qos* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/vnic-qos #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show vnic	

Command	Description
show vnic-egress-policy	

## create vnic-templ

To create a vNIC template, use the **create vnic-templ** command.

**create vnic-templ** *name* { **fabric** { **a** | **a-b** | **b** | **b-a** } | **target** { **adapter** | **vm** } + | **eth-if** *eth-if* } \*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	vNIC template name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<b>fabric</b>	Specifies the fabric switch identification number.
<b>a</b>	Specifies switch A.
<b>a-b</b>	Specifies redundant, with switch A as primary.
<b>b</b>	Specifies switch B.
<b>b-a</b>	Specifies redundant, with switch B as primary.
<b>target</b>	Specifies the target, either adapter or vm.
<b>adapter</b>	Specifies the adapter.
<b>vm</b>	Specifies the virtual machine.
<b>eth-if</b>	Specifies a Ethernet interface.
<i>eth-if</i>	Ethernet interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Organization (/org)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a vNIC template, and enters organization virtual NIC template mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a vNIC template:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # create vnic-templ vnic1 eth-if 10
switch-A /org/vnic-templ* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/vnic-templ #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show eth-if	
show vnic-templ	

## create vsan

To create a VSAN, use the **create vsan** command.

**create vsan** *name id fcoe-vlan*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	VSAN name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<i>id</i>	VSAN identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 4093.
<b>default-2</b>	Specifies default 1.
<i>fcoe-vlan</i>	Fibre Channel over Ethernet VLAN. The range of valid values is 1 to 4093.
<b>default-1</b>	Specifies default 2.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink)  
Switch (/fc-uplink/switch)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a VSAN with the specified name, and enters organization VSAN mode.

You can create a named VSAN with IDs from 1 to 4093. VSANs configured on different FCoE VLANs cannot share the same ID.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a VSAN:

```
switch-A# scope fc-uplink
switch-A /fc-uplink # create vsan vs2 6 10
switch-A /fc-uplink/vsan* # commit-buffer
switch-A /fc-uplink/vsan #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show vif	
show vsan	

# create wwn-pool

To create a WWN (World Wide Name) pool, use the **create wwn-pool** command.

**create wwn-pool** *name* {*node-wwn-assignment*|*port-wwn-assignment*}

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	WWN pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<b>node-wwn-assignment</b>	Specifies world wide node name assignment.
<b>port-wwn-assignment</b>	Specifies world wide node port assignment.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create a WWN pool with the specified name, and enters organization WWN pool mode. A WWN pool can include only WWNNs or WWPNNs in the 20:xx range. All other WWN ranges are reserved.

**Examples**

This example shows how to create a WWN pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # create wwn-pool wwnp1 port-wwn-assignment
switch-A /org/wwn-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/wwn-pool #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show wwn-pool	

## cycle

To cycle a server, use the **cycle** command.

**cycle** { **cycle-immediate** | **cycle-wait** }

**Syntax Description**

<b>cycle-immediate</b>	Specifies cycle immediately.
<b>cycle-wait</b>	Specifies wait to cycle.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server (/chassis/server)  
Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to cycle a server:

```
switch-A# scope server 2/4
switch-A /chassis/server # cycle cycle-immediate

switch-A /chassis/server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /chassis/server #
```

## decommission chassis

To decommission a chassis, use the **decommission chassis** command.

**decommission chassis** *id*

**Syntax Description**

<i>id</i>	Chassis identification number.
-----------	--------------------------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to decommission a chassis:

```
switch-A# decommission chassis 2
switch-A* # commit-buffer
switch-A #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server	

## decommission server

To decommission a server, use the **decommission server** command.

**decommission server** *chassis-id/blade-id*

**Syntax Description**

<i>chassis-id/blade-id</i>	Server chassis and blade identification number.
----------------------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to decommission a server:

```
switch-A# decommission server 1 1
switch-A* # commit-buffer
switch-A #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server	

## delete adapter

To delete the adapter, use the **delete adapter** command.

**delete adapter**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete an adapter:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal100
switch-A /org/server-qual # delete adapter
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show adapter	
show server-qual	

## delete backup

To delete backup, use the **delete backup** command.

**delete backup *name*****Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Backup name.
-------------	--------------



**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

System (/system)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete backup:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # delete backup backUpFDrive
switch-A /system* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show backup	
show import-config	

## delete block

To delete a block, use the **delete block** command.

**delete block** *from to*

**Syntax Description**

<i>from</i>	Start UUID.
<i>to</i>	End UUID.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

UUID suffix pool (/org/uuid-suffix-pool)  
 IP pool (/org/ip-pool)  
 WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool)  
 MAC pool (/org/mac-pool)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a block:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope uuid-suffix-pool usp10

switch-A /org/uuid-suffix-pool # delete block 1234-123412341230 1234-123412341234
switch-A /org/uuid-suffix-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/uuid-suffix-pool #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show block	
show pooled	

## delete boot-definition

To delete a boot definition, use the **delete boot-definition** command.

**delete boot-definition**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a boot definition:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # delete boot-definition bp10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-definition	
show boot-policy	

## delete boot-policy

To delete a boot policy, use the **delete boot-policy** command.

**delete boot-policy** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Boot policy name.
-------------	-------------------

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Organization (/org)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to delete a boot policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # delete boot-policy bp110
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-policy	
show chassis-disk-policy	

## delete certreq

To delete a certificate request, use the **delete certreq** command.

**delete certreq**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Keyring (/security/keyring)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete certificate request:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security # scope keyring kr10
switch-A /security/keyring # delete certreq
switch-A /security/keyring* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/keyring #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show certreq	
showkeyring	

## delete chassis

To delete a chassis, use the **delete chassis** command.

**delete chassis** *min-id max-id*

**Syntax Description**

<i>min-id</i>	Minimum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.
<i>max-id</i>	Minimum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a chassis:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # delete chassis 1 1
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server-qual	

## delete class chassis-stats

To delete the chassis statistics class, use the **delete class chassis-stats** command.

**delete class chassis-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete the chassis statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class chassis-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show chassis	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## delete class cpu-stats

To delete the CPU statistics class, use the **delete class cpu-stats** command.

### **delete class cpu-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

None

#### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

#### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

#### Examples

The following example shows how to delete the CPU statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class cpu-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show class	

## delete class dimm-stats

To delete the DIMM statistics class, use the **delete class dimm-stats** command.

### **delete class dimm-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

None

#### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete the DIMM statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class dimm-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## delete class ether-error-stats

To delete the Ethernet error statistics class, use the **delete class ether-error-stats** command.

**delete class ether-error-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)  
 Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink /eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete the Ethernet error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class ether-error-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## delete class ether-if-stats

To delete the Ethernet interface statistics class, use the **delete class ether-if-stats** command.

**delete class ether-if-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete the Ethernet interface statistics class:

```
switch-A#scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy stp20
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # delete class ether-if-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show ether-if-stats	

## delete class ether-loss-stats

To delete the Ethernet loss statistics class, use the **delete class ether-loss-stats** command.

**delete class ether-loss-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.



**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)  
 Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete the Ethernet loss statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class ether-loss-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## delete class ether-rx-stats

To delete the Ethernet receive statistics class, use the **delete class ether-rx-stats** command.

**delete class ether-rx-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)  
 Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete the Ethernet receive statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class ether-rx-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## delete class ether-tx-stats

To delete the Ethernet transmit statistics class, use the **delete class ether-tx-stats** command.

**delete class ether-tx-stats**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete the Ethernet transmit statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class ether-tx-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

# delete destination

To delete the destination, use the **delete destination** command.

**delete destination** *email*

## Syntax Description

<i>email</i>	Email destination.
--------------	--------------------

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Profile (/monitoring/callhome/profile)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to delete the destination:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope callhome
switch-A /monitoring/callhome # scope profile pro10
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile # delete destination test@csx.com
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show destination	
show profile	

# delete dns

To delete DNS service, use the **delete dns** command.

**delete dns** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	DNS service name.
-------------	-------------------

## Command Default

None

**Command Modes** Services (/system/services)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples** This example shows how to delete DNS service:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # delete dns dns100
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show dns	
	show ntp	

## delete dynamic-vnic-conn-policy

To delete a dynamic vNIC connection policy, use the **delete dynamic-conn-policy** command.

**delete dynamic-conn-policy** *name*

Syntax Description	<i>name</i>	vNIC connection policy name.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Organization (/org)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples** This example shows how to delete a dynamic vNIC connection policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete dynamic-vnic-conn-policy dvcp10
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show dynamic-vnic-conn-policy	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## delete epuser

To delete an end-point user, use the **delete epuser** command.

**delete epuser** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	End-point user name.
-------------	----------------------

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

IPMI access profile (/org/ipmi-access-profile)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to delete an end-point user:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope ipmi-access-profile ipmiAP10

switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile # delete epuser epuser10
switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show epuser	
show ipmi-access-profile	

## delete eth-if

To delete an Ethernet interface, use the **delete eth-if** command.

**delete eth-if** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>name</i> Ethernet interface name.						
<b>Command Default</b>	None						
<b>Command Modes</b>	Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)						
<b>Command History</b>	<table><thead><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.						
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use this command						
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to delete an Ethernet interface:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope org org10 switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10 switch-A /org/service-profile # delete eth-if ethIF10 switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer switch-A /org/service-profile #</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table><thead><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>show service-profile sp10</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>show vnic</td><td></td></tr></tbody></table>	Command	Description	show service-profile sp10		show vnic	
Command	Description						
show service-profile sp10							
show vnic							

## delete eth-profile

To delete an Ethernet profile, use the **delete eth-profile** command.

**delete eth-profile** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>name</i> Ethernet profile name.
<b>Command Default</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This following example shows how to delete an Ethernet profile:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete eth-profile ep10
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show eth-profile	
show service-profile	

# delete fc-profile

To delete a Fibre Channel profile, use the **delete fc-profile** command.

**delete fc-profile** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Fibre Channel profile name.
-------------	-----------------------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a Fibre Channel profile:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete fc-profile fcp10
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-profile	
show fc-profile	

## delete image

To delete an image, use the **delete image** command.

**delete image** *{name}* | { **type** { **adapter** | **server-bios** | **bmc** | **host-hba** | **host-hba-combined** | **host-hba-optionrom** | **host-nic** | **iom** | **raid-controller** | **switch-kernel** | **switch-software** | **system** | **unspecified** } | **version** *version* } +

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Image name.
<b>type</b>	Specifies image type.
<b>adapter</b>	Specifies an adapter image.
<b>server-bios</b>	Specifies the server BIOS image.
<b>bmc</b>	Specifies the BMC image.
<b>host-hba</b>	Specifies the host HBA image.
<b>host-hba-combined</b>	Specify the combined host HBA image.
<b>host-hba-optionrom</b>	Specifies the host optional ROM image.
<b>host-nic</b>	Specifies the host NIC image.
<b>iom</b>	Specifies the I/O module image.
<b>raid-controller</b>	Specifies the RAID controller image.
<b>switch-kernel</b>	Specifies the switch kernel image.
<b>switch-software</b>	Specifies the switch software image.
<b>system</b>	Specifies the system image.
<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies an unspecified image.



**delete import-config**

<b>version</b>	Specifies the version number.
<i>version</i>	Version number.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Firmware (/firmware)

<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete an image:

```
switch-A# scope firmware
switch-A /firmware # delete image serverImage10

switch-A /firmware* # commit-buffer
switch-A /firmware #
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	show image	
	show package	

## delete import-config

To delete an import configuration, use the **delete import-config** command.

**delete import-config** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>name</i>	Import configuration name.
---------------------------	-------------	----------------------------

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** System (/system)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete an import configuration:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # delete import-config ic10
switch-A /system* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show import-config	
show managed-entity	

## delete initiator

To delete an initiator, use the **delete initiator** command.

**delete initiator** *id*

### Syntax Description

<i>id</i>	Initiator identification number.
-----------	----------------------------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete an initiator:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope wwn-pool wwnp10
switch-A /org/wwn-pool # delete initiator init10

switch-A /org/wwn-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/wwn-pool #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show initiator	
show wwn-pool	

## delete interface

To delete an interface, use the **delete interface** command.

**delete interface** *slot-id* *port-id*

## Syntax Description

<i>slot-id</i>	Slot identification number.
<i>port-id</i>	Port identification number.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Switch under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/switch)  
 Switch under Ethernet server (/eth-server/switch)  
 Switch under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/switch)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to delete an interface:

```
switch-A#scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope fabric b
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric # delete interface 1 3
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/fabric #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show vlan	

# delete ipmi-access-profile

To delete an IPMI access profile, use the **delete ipmi-access-profile** command.

**delete ipmi-access-profile** *name*

Syntax Description	<i>name</i> IPMI access profile name.
--------------------	---------------------------------------

Command Default	None
-----------------	------

Command Modes	Organization (/org)
---------------	---------------------

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to delete an IPMI access profile:

```
switch-A# scope org org300
switch-A /org # delete ipmi-access-profile ipmiap100
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show service-profile	
	show ipmi-access-profile	

# delete keyring

To delete a keyring, use the **delete keyring** command.

**delete keyring** *name*

Syntax Description	<i>name</i> Keyring name.
--------------------	---------------------------

Command Default	None
-----------------	------

**Command Modes** Security (/security)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a keyring:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security # delete keyring kr10

switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show keyring	
	show trustpoint	

## delete lan

To delete the LAN, use the **delete lan** command.

**delete lan**

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete the LAN:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy bp10
switch-A /org/boot-policy # delete lan

switch-A /org/boot-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show boot-policy	
show lan	

## delete local

To delete the local storage, use the **delete local** command.

**delete local**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Storage (/org/boot-policy/storage)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete the local storage:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy bp10
switch-A /org/boot-policy # scope storage
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage # delete local

switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show local	
show storage	

## delete locale

To delete a locale, use the **delete locale** command.

**delete locale** *name*

Syntax Description	<i>name</i>	
--------------------	-------------	--

## delete local-disk-config

To delete the local disk configuration, use the **delete local-disk-config** command.

### delete local-disk-config

This command has no arguments or keywords.

<b>Command Default</b>	None					
<b>Command Modes</b>	Service profile (/org/service-profile)					
<b>Command History</b>	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>		Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification					
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.					

### Examples

This example shows how to delete the local disk configuration:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # delete local-disk-config

switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-disk-config	
show local-disk-config-policy	

## delete local-user

To delete a local user, use the **delete local-user** command.

**delete local-user** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Local user name.
-------------	------------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Security (/security)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to delete a user account.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete a local user:

```
switch-B# scope security
switch-B /security # delete local-user lu1
switch-B /security* # commit-buffer
switch-B /security #
```



## Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show remote-user	

## delete mac-pool

To delete a MAC pool, use the **delete mac-pool** command.

**delete mac-pool** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	MAC pool name.
-------------	----------------

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Organization (/org)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to delete a MAC pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete mac-pool mp10

switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show server-pool	

## delete mac-security

To delete MAC security, use the **delete mac-security** command.

**delete mac-security**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Port profile (/eth-uplink/port-profile)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to delete the MAC security policy.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete MAC security:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope port-profile pp10
switch-A /eth-uplink/port-profile # delete mac-security

switch-A /eth-uplink/port-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/port-profile #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-security	
show port-profile	

## delete member-port

To delete a member port, use the **delete member-port** command.

### port channel configuration

**delete member-port** *slot-id port-id*

### vsan configuration

**delete member-port** { **a** | **b** } *slot-id port-id*

### Syntax Description

<b>a</b>	Specifies switch A.
<b>b</b>	Specifies switch B.
<i>slot-id</i>	Slot identification number. The range of valid values is 2 to 5.

## delete memory

<i>port-id</i>	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 40.
----------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Port channel (/eth-uplink/switch/port-channel)  
 VSAN (/fc-uplink/switch/vsan)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a member port:

```
switch-A#scope fc-uplink
switch-A /fc-uplink # scope fabric a
switch-A /fc-uplink/fabric # scope vsan vs1
switch-A /fc-uplink/fabric/vsan # delete member-port a 3 3
switch-A /fc-uplink/fabric/vsan* # commit-buffer
switch-A /fc-uplink/fabric/vsan #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show fc-uplink	
show port-channel	

## delete memory

To delete memory, use the **delete memory** command.

**delete memory**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete memory:

```
switch-A# scope org org99
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq100
switch-A /org/server-qual # delete memory
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show memory	
show server-qual	

## delete org-ref

To delete an organization reference, use the **delete org-ref** command.

**delete org-ref** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Organization reference name.
-------------	------------------------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Locale (/security/locale)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete an organization reference:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope locale
switch-A /security/locale # delete org-ref marketing
switch-A /security/locale* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/locale #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show locale	
show org	

# delete path

To delete the path, use the **delete path** command.

**delete path** { **primary** | **secondary** }

## Syntax Description

<b>primary</b>	Specifies the primary path.
<b>secondary</b>	Specifies the secondary path.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

SAN image (/org/boot-policy/storage/san-image)  
LAN (/org/boot-policy/lan)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to delete the path:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy bp10
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan # delete path primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show lan	
show storage	

# delete pin-group

To delete the pin group, use the **delete pin-group** command.

**delete pin-group** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Pin group name.
-------------	-----------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink)  
 Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete the pin group:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # delete pin-group pg10
switch-A /eth-uplink* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show pin-group	
show port-profile	

## delete policy

To delete a policy, use the **delete policy** command.

**callhome mode**

```
delete policy { equipment-degraded | equipment-inoperable | fru-problem | identity-unestablishable |
thermal-problem | voltage-problem }
```

**flow control mode**

```
delete policy name
```

**Syntax Description**

<b>equipment-degraded</b>	Specifies an equipment degraded policy.
<b>equipment-inoperable</b>	Specifies an equipment inoperable policy.
<b>fru-problem</b>	Specifies a field replaceable unit policy.
<b>identity-unestablishable</b>	Specifies an identity unestablishable policy.
<b>power-problem</b>	Specifies a power problem policy.

<b>thermal-problem</b>	Specifies a thermal problem policy.
<b>voltage-problem</b>	Specifies a voltage problem policy.
<i>name</i>	Policy name.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Callhome (/monitoring/callhome)  
Flow control (/eth-uplink/flow-control)

<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a policy:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope flow-control

switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control # delete policy policy1
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control #
```

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
show policy	
show stats-threshold-policy	

## delete pooling-policy

To delete a pooling policy, use the **delete pooling-policy** command.

**delete pooling-policy** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	
<i>name</i>	Pooling policy name.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Organization (/org)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete a pooling policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # delete pooling-policy pp110
switch-A /org/pooling-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/pooling-policy #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show pooling-policy	

## delete port-channel

To delete a port channel, use the **delete port-channel** command.

**delete port-channel** *port-id*

### Syntax Description

<i>port-id</i>	Port identification number.
----------------	-----------------------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Fabric interconnect (/eth-uplink/fabric)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete a port channel:

```
switch-A#scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope fabric b
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric # delete port-channel 10
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric #
```



## Related Commands

Command	Description
show fabric	
show port-channel	

## delete processor

To delete a processor, use the **delete processor** command.

### delete processor

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to delete a processor:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # delete processor
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

## delete qos-policy

To delete a QoS policy, use the **delete qos-policy** command.

### delete qos-policy *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	QoS policy name.
-------------	------------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a QoS policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # delete qp1
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show qos-policy	
show vnic-egress-policy	

## delete role

To delete a role, use the **delete role** command.

**delete role** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Role name.
-------------	------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Local user (/security/local-user)  
Security (/security)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a role:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope local-user appsUser
switch-A /security/local-user # delete role appsUser
switch-A /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/local-user #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show local-user	
show role	

# delete scrub-policy

To delete a scrub policy, use the **delete scrub-policy** command.

**delete scrub-policy** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Scrub policy name.
-------------	--------------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a scrub policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete scrub-policy scrub101
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show qos-policy	
show scrub-policy	

## delete server

To delete a server, use the **delete server** command.

**delete server** *chassis-id blade-id*

### Syntax Description

<i>chassis-id</i>	Server identification number.
<i>blade-id</i>	Server identification number.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Server pool (/org/server-pool)  
RADIUS (/security/radius)  
TACACS (/security/tacacs)  
LDAP (/security/ldap)  
VMware management (/system/vm-mgmt)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete a server:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-pool spGroup10

switch-A /org/server-pool # delete server 1 1
switch-A /org/server-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-pool #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show server	
show server-pool	

## delete server-disc-policy

To delete a server discovery policy, use the **delete server-disc-policy** command.

**delete server-disc-policy** *name*

## delete server-pool

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>name</i> Server discovery policy name.	
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Organization (/org)	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to delete a server discovery policy:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope org org100 switch-A /org # delete server-disc-policy sdp100 switch-A /org* # commit-buffer switch-A /org #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	show chassis-disc-policy	
	show server-disc-policy	

## delete server-pool

To delete a server pool, use the **delete server-pool** command.

**delete server-pool** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>name</i> Server pool name.	
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Organization (/org)	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete a server pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org100
switch-A /org # delete server-pool serverpool101
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show server-pool	

## delete server-qual

To delete a server qualifier, use the **delete server-qual** command.

**delete server-qual** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Server qualifier name.
-------------	------------------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Organization (/org)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete a server qualifier:

```
switch-A#scope org org3
switch-A /org # delete server-qual sql10
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-pool	
show server-qual	

# delete storage

To delete storage, use the **delete storage** command.

## delete storage

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)  
Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete storage:

```
switch-A# scope org org200
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sQual220
switch-A /org/server-qual # delete storage
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

# delete target

To delete a target, use the **delete target** command.

## delete target { a | b | dual }

### Syntax Description

<b>a</b>	Specifies switch A.
<b>b</b>	Specifies switch B.
<b>dual</b>	Specifies

### Command Default

None

<b>Command Modes</b>	Pin group under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/pin-group)
	Pin group under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/pin-group)

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

<b>Examples</b>	This example shows how to delete a target:
	<pre>switch-A# scope fc-uplink switch-A /fc-uplink # scope pin-group pGroup10  switch-A /fc-uplink/pin-group # delete target a switch-A /fc-uplink/pin-group* # commit-buffer switch-A /fc-uplink/pin-group #</pre>

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	show pin-group	
	show target	

## delete trustpoint

To delete a trustpoint, use the **delete trustpoint** command.

**delete trustpoint** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>name</i>	Trustpoint name.

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Security (/security)
----------------------	----------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

<b>Examples</b>	This example shows how to delete a trustpoint:
	<pre>switch# scope security switch /security # delete trustpoint tp10</pre>



```
switch /security* # commit-buffer
switch /security #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show authentication	
show trustpoint	

## delete uuid-suffix-pool

To delete a UUID suffix pool, use the **delete uuid-suffix-pool** command.

**delete uuid-suffix-pool** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	UUID suffix pool name.
-------------	------------------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Organization (/org)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to delete a UUID suffix pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org100
switch-A /org # delete uuid-suffix-pool pool101
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show uuid-suffix-pool	

## delete vhba

To delete a virtual HBA, use the **delete vhba** command.

**delete vhba** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <th><i>name</i></th><th>Virtual HBA name.</th></tr> </table>	<i>name</i>	Virtual HBA name.				
<i>name</i>	Virtual HBA name.						
<b>Command Default</b>	None						
<b>Command Modes</b>	Service profile (/org/service-profile)						
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.						
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to delete a virtual HBA:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope org org10 switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10 switch-A /org/service-profile # delete vhba vHBA10 switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer switch-A /org/service-profile #</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>show vhba</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>show vnic</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Command	Description	show vhba		show vnic	
Command	Description						
show vhba							
show vnic							

## delete vlan

To delete a VLAN, use the **delete vlan** command.

**delete vlan** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <th><i>name</i></th><th>VLAN name.</th></tr> </table>	<i>name</i>	VLAN name.
<i>name</i>	VLAN name.		
<b>Command Default</b>	None		
<b>Command Modes</b>	Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)		

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a VLAN:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # delete vlan vlan1
switch-A /eth-uplink* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show interface	
show vlan	

# delete vnic

To delete a virtual NIC, use the **delete vnic** command.

**delete vnic** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Virtual NIC name.
-------------	-------------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a virtual NIC:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # delete vnic vNIC10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

## delete vnic-templ

To delete a virtual NIC template, use the **delete vnic-templ** command.

**delete vnic-templ** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Virtual NIC template name.
-------------	----------------------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to delete a virtual NIC template:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete vnic-templ vnicT10
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/wnn-pool #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show vhba-templ	
show vnic-templ	

## delete vsan

To delete a VSAN, use the **delete vsan** command.

**delete vsan** *name*

Syntax Description	<i>name</i> VSAN name.							
Command Default	None							
Command Modes	Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink)							
Command History	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>		Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification							
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.							
Examples	<p>This example shows how to delete a VSAN:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope fc-uplink switch-A /fc-uplink # delete vsan vs110 switch-A /fc-uplink* # commit-buffer switch-A /fc-uplink #</pre>							
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>show pin-group</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>show vsan</td><td></td></tr></table>		Command	Description	show pin-group		show vsan	
Command	Description							
show pin-group								
show vsan								

## delete wwn-pool

To delete a WWN pool, use the **delete wwn-pool** command.

**delete wwn-pool** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<div><i>name</i></div> <div>WWN pool name.</div>					
<b>Command Default</b>	None					
<b>Command Modes</b>	Organization (/org)					
<b>Command History</b>	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>		Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification					
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.					

### Examples

This example shows how to delete a WWN pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete wwn-pool wwnP10
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/wwn-pool #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show org	
show wwn-pool	

## disable cimxml

To disable CIM XML services, use the **disable cimxml** command.

### disable cimxml

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

CIM XML services are enabled.

### Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to disable CIM XML services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # disable cimxml
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show dns	

## disable http

To disable HTTP services, use the **disable http** command.

### disable http

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

HTTP services are enabled.

#### Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

#### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

#### Examples

This example shows how to disable HTTP services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # disable http
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show http	
show https	

## disable https

To disable HTTPS services, use the **disable https** command.

### disable https

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

HTTPS services are enabled.

#### Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to disable HTTPS services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # disable https
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show https	
show ntp	

# disable snmp

To disable SNMP services, use the **disable snmp** command.

**disable snmp**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

SNMP services are enabled.

**Command Modes**

Monitoring (/monitoring)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to disable SNMP services:

```
switch-A#scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # disable snmp
switch-A /monitoring* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show snmp-trap	



Command	Description
show stats-collection-policy	

## disable telnet-server

To disable TELNET server services, use the **disable telnet-server** command.

### disable telnet-server

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default** TELNET server services are enabled.

**Command Modes** Services (/system/services)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples** This example shows how to disable TELNET server services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # disable telnet-server
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ssh-server	
	show telnet-server	

## disassociate

To disassociate servers, use the **disassociate** command.

### disassociate

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to disassociate servers:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # disassociate
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show server	
show service-profile	

## download image

To download an image, use the **download image** command.

**download image** {ftp:| scp:| sftp:| tftp:}

**Syntax Description**

<b>ftp:</b>	Specifies FTP.
<b>scp:</b>	Specifies SCP.
<b>sftp:</b>	Specifies SFTP.
<b>tftp:</b>	Specifies TFTP.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Firmware (/firmware)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to download an image:

```
switch-A# scope firmware
switch-A /firmware # download image
scp://user1@192.168.10.10/images/ucs-k9-bundle.1.0.0.988.gbin

switch-A /firmware* # commit-buffer
switch-A /firmware #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show image	
show package	

# enable cimxml

To CIM (Common Information Model) XML services, use the **enable cimxml** command.

**enable cimxml**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

CIM XML services are disabled.

**Command Modes**

Services (/system/services)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable CIM XML services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # enable cimxml
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show cimxml	

Command	Description
show dns	

## enable core-export-target

To enable a core export target, use the **enable core-export-target** command.

### enable core-export-target

**Command Default** Core export target services are disabled.

**Command Modes** System debug (/monitoring/sysdebug)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable a core export target:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope sysdebug
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug # enable core-export-target
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug #
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show cores	
	show core-export-target	

## enable http

To enable HTTP services, use the **enable http** command.

### enable http

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default** HTTP services are disabled.

**Command Modes** Services (/system/services)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable HTTP services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # enable http
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show http	

# enable https

To enable HTTPS services, use the **enable https** command.

**enable https**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

HTTPS services are disabled.

**Command Modes**

Services (/system/services)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable HTTPS services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # enable https
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show https	

# enable snmp

To enable SNMP services, use the **enable snmp** command.

**enable snmp**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

SNMP services are disabled.

**Command Modes**

Monitoring (/monitoring)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enable SNMP services:

```
switch-A#scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # enable snmp
switch-A /monitoring* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show snmp-trap	

# enable telnet-server

To enable TELNET server services, use the **enable telnet-server** command.

## enable telnet-server

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

TELNET server services are disabled.

### Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

### Examples

This example shows how to enable TELNET server services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # enable telnet-server
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show ssh-server	
show telnet-server	

# enter adapter

To enter the adapter, use the **enter adapter** command.

## enter adapter

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

**Command Modes**

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter adapter capacity qualification. In this qualification, you can create and delete capacity qualifications. Use the **exit** command to exit adapter.

If you are entering an adapter for the first time, once you have entered you will need to execute the **commit-buffer** command.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter the adapter:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # enter adapter
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show adapter	
show cap-qual	

## enter chassis

To enter a chassis, use the **enter chassis** command.

**enter chassis** *min-chassis-id max-chassis-id*

**Syntax Description**

<i>min-chassis-id</i>	Minimum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.
<i>max-chassis-id</i>	Maximum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)



**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter slot capacity qualification. In this qualification, you can create and delete capacity qualifications. Use the **exit** command to exit the chassis.

If you are entering a chassis for the first time, once you have entered you will need to execute the **commit-buffer** command.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter a chassis:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # enter chassis 1 1
switch-A /org/server-qual/chassis* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/chassis #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show cap-qual	
show chassis	

# enter memory

To enter memory, use the **enter memory** command.

**enter memory**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter memory and set memory property values. Use the **exit** command to exit memory.

If you are entering memory for the first time, once you have entered you will need to execute the **commit-buffer** command.

### Examples

This example shows how to enter memory:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # enter memory
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show detail	
show memory	

## enter processor

To enter the processor, use the **enter processor** command.

### enter processor

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enter the processor and set processor property values. Use the **exit** command to exit the processor.

If you are entering memory for the first time, once you have entered you will need to execute the **commit-buffer** command.

### Examples

This example shows how to enter the processor:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # enter processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

## enter storage

To enter storage, use the **enter storage** command.

### enter storage

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)  
 Server qualification (/org/server-qual)  
 Boot definition (/org/service-profile/boot-def)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enter storage and set storage property values. Use the **exit** command to exit storage.

If you are entering storage for the first time, once you have entered you will need to execute the **commit-buffer** command.

## Examples

The following example shows how to enter storage:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # enter storage
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show detail	
show storage	

# power

To power up or down, use the **power** command.

## power

**power { up | down }**

### Syntax Description

<b>up</b>	Specifies power up.
<b>down</b>	Specifies power down.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to power up:

```
switch-A# scope org org10a  
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10a  
switch-A /org/service-profile # power down
```

# reboot

To reboot, use the **reboot** command.

## reboot

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to reboot:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # reboot
```

# recommission chassis

To recommission a chassis, use the **recommission chassis** command.

**recommission chassis** *vendor model serial-num*

**Syntax Description**

<i>vendor</i>	Vendor.
<i>model</i>	Model.
<i>serial-num</i>	Serial number.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to recommission a chassis:

```
switch-A# recommission chassis "Cisco Systems Inc" "Cisco UCS 5108" FOX1252GNNN
switch-A* # commit-buffer
switch-A #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show chassis	
show slot	

# remove privilege

To remove privileges, use the **remove privilege** command.

```
remove privilege { aaa | admin | ext-lan-config | ext-lan-policy | ext-lan-qos | ext-lan-security |
ext-san-config | ext-san-policy | ext-san-qos | ext-san-security | fault | service-profile-config |
service-profile-config-policy | service-profile-network | service-profile-network-policy | service-profile-qos
| service-profile-qos-policy | service-profile-security | service-profile-security-policy | service-profile-server
| service-profile-server-policy | service-profile-storage | service-profile-storage-policy | operations |
server-equipment | server-maintenance | server-policy | server-security | pod-config | pod-policy | pod-qos
| pod-security | read-only } +
```

## Syntax Description

<b>aaa</b>	Specifies AAA privileges.
<b>admin</b>	Specifies admin privileges.
<b>ext-lan-config</b>	Specifies external LAN configuration privileges.
<b>ext-lan-policy</b>	Specifies external LAN policy privileges.
<b>ext-lan-qos</b>	Specifies external LAN QoS privileges.
<b>ext-lan-security</b>	Specifies external LAN security privileges.
<b>ext-san-config</b>	Specifies external SAN configuration privileges.
<b>ext-san-policy</b>	Specifies external SAN policy privileges.
<b>ext-san-qos</b>	Specifies external SAN QoS privileges.
<b>ext-san-security</b>	Specifies external SAN security privileges.
<b>fault</b>	Specifies fault privileges.
<b>service-profile-config</b>	Specifies service profile configuration privileges.
<b>service-profile-config-policy</b>	Specifies service profile configuration policy privileges.
<b>service-profile-network</b>	Specifies service profile network privileges.
<b>service-profile-network-policy</b>	Specifies service profile network policy privileges.
<b>service-profile-qos</b>	Specifies service profile QoS privileges.
<b>service-profile-qos-policy</b>	Specifies service profile QoS policy privileges.
<b>service-profile-security</b>	Specifies service profile security privileges.
<b>service-profile-security-policy</b>	Specifies service profile security policy privileges.

<b>service-profile-server</b>	Specifies service profile server privileges.
<b>service-profile-server-policy</b>	Specifies service profile server policy privileges.
<b>service-profile-storage</b>	Specifies service profile storage privileges.
<b>service-profile-storage-policy</b>	Specifies service profile storage policy privileges.
<b>operations</b>	Specifies operations privileges.
<b>server-equipment</b>	Specifies server equipment privileges.
<b>server-maintenance</b>	Specifies server maintenance privileges.
<b>server-policy</b>	Specifies server policy privileges.
<b>server-security</b>	Specifies server security privileges.
<b>pod-config</b>	Specifies pod configuration privileges.
<b>pod-policy</b>	Specifies pod policy privileges.
<b>pod-qos</b>	Specifies pod QoS privileges.
<b>pod-security</b>	Specifies pod security privileges.
<b>read-only</b>	Specifies read-only privileges.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Role (/security/role)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to remove privileges:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope role serverAdmin
switch-A /security/role # remove privilege server-policy
switch-A /security/role* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/role #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show local-user	

Command	Description
show role	

## remove server

To remove a server, use the **remove server** command.

**remove server** *slot*

Syntax Description	
<i>slot</i>	Slot number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.

Command Default	None
-----------------	------

Command Modes	Any command mode
---------------	------------------

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples** This example shows how to remove a server:

```
switch-A# remove server 1/1
switch-A* # commit-buffer
switch-A #
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show iom	
	show server	

## reset

To reset, use the **reset** command.

**logcontrol, bmc, and iom mode**

**reset**

**server and service profile mode**

**reset { hard-reset-immediate | hard-reset-wait }**



<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>hard-reset-immediate</b>						
	<b>hard-reset-wait</b>						
<b>Command Default</b>	None						
<b>Command Modes</b>	Logcontrol (/monitoring/sysdebug/logcontrol) BMC (/chassis/server/bmc) Server (/chassis/server) Service profile (/org/service-profile) IO module (/chassis/iom)						
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.						
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to reset:</p> <pre>switch-A# <b>scope chassis 1</b> switch-A /chassis # <b>scope iom 1/1</b> switch-A /chassis/iom # <b>reset</b> switch-A /chassis/iom* # <b>commit-buffer</b> switch-A /chassis/iom #</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>show chassis</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>show server</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Command	Description	show chassis		show server	
Command	Description						
show chassis							
show server							

## reset-cmos

To reset the CMOS, use the **reset-cmos** command.

### **reset-cmos**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

<b>Command Default</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	Server (/chassis/server)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to reset CMOS:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1  
switch-A /chassis # scope server 1  
switch-A /chassis/server # reset cmos  
switch-A /chassis/server* # commit-buffer  
switch-A /chassis/server #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show cpu	
show firmware	

## scope adapter

To enter adapter mode, use the **scope adapter** command.

**scope adapter** *chassis/slot/adapter*

### Syntax Description

<i>chassis/slot/id</i>	Adapter location.
------------------------	-------------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to enter adapter mode:

```
scope adapter 1/1/1  
switch /chassis/server/adapter #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show iom	

## scope backup

To enter backup mode, use the **scope backup** command.

**scope backup** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Host name.
-------------	------------

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

System (/system)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to enter backup mode:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope backup backUpFDrive
switch-A /system #* commit-buffer
switch-A /system #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show backup	
show import-config	

## scope block

To enter block mode, use the **scope block** command.

**scope block** *from to*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>from</i>	From value.
	<i>to</i>	To value.
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	IP pool (/org/ip-pool) WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool) UUID suffix pool (/org/uuid-suffix-pool) MAC pool (/org/mac-pool)	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
<b>Examples</b>	This example shows how to enter block mode:  <pre>switch-A# scope org org10 switch-A /org # scope ip-pool ipp10 switch-A /org/ip-pool # scope block 209.165.200.225 209.165.200.235 switch-A /org/ip-pool #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	show ip-pool	
	show mac-pool	

## scope bmc

To enter bmc mode, use the **scope bmc** command.

### scope bmc

This command has no arguments or keywords.

<b>Command Default</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	Server (/chassis/server)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter bmc mode:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis # scope server 1/1
switch-A /chassis/server # scope bmc
switch-A /chassis/server/bmc #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show bmc	
show raid-controller	

# scope boot-definition

To enter boot definition mode, use the **scope boot-definition** command.

**scope boot-definition**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter boot definition mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp3a
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope boot-definition
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show boot-definition	
show lan	

## scope boot-policy

To enter boot-policy mode, use the **scope boot-policy** command.

**scope boot-policy** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Boot policy name.
-------------	-------------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Organization (/org)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to enter boot-policy mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10  
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy  
switch-A /org/boot-policy #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-policy	
show qos-policy	

## scope capability

To enter capability mode, use the **scope capability** command.

**scope capability**

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

System (/system)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter capability mode:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope capability
switch-A /system/capability #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show memory	
show version	

## scope cap-qual

To enter capacity qualification mode, use the **scope cap-qual** command.

```
scope cap-qual { fcoe | non-virtualized-eth-if | non-virtualized-fc-if | path-encap-consolidated |
path-encap-virtual | protected-eth-if | protected-fc-if | protected-fcoe | virtualized-eth-if | virtualized-fc-if
| virtualized-scsi-if }
```

**Syntax Description**

<b>fcoe</b>	Specifies Fibre Channel over Ethernet.
<b>non-virtualized-eth-if</b>	Specifies a non-virtualized Ethernet interface.
<b>non-virtualized-fc-if</b>	Specifies a non-virtualized Fibre Channel interface.
<b>path-encap-consolidated</b>	Specifies a consolidated encapsulated path.
<b>path-encap-virtual</b>	Specifies a virtual encapsulated path.
<b>protected-eth-if</b>	Specifies a protected Ethernet interface.
<b>protected-fc-if</b>	Specifies a protected Fibre Channel interface.
<b>protected-fcoe</b>	Specifies a protected Fibre Channel over Ethernet interface.
<b>virtualized-eth-if</b>	Specifies a virtualized Ethernet interface.
<b>virtualized-fc-if</b>	Specifies a virtualized Fibre Channel interface.
<b>virtualized-scsi-if</b>	Specifies a virtualized SCSI interface.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Adapter (/org/server-qual/adapter)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter capacity qualification mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope adapter

switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter # scope cap-qual fcoe
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show adapter	
show cap-qual	

## scope chassis

To enter chassis mode, use the **scope chassis** command.

**scope chassis** *chassis-id*

**Syntax Description**

<i>id</i>	Chassis identification number.
-----------	--------------------------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.



**Examples**

This example shows how to enter chassis mode:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show chassis	
show slot	

## scope chassis-disc-policy

To enter chassis discovery policy mode, use the **scope chassis-disc-policy** command.

**scope chassis-disc-policy**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter chassis discovery policy mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org30
switch-A /org # scope chassis-disc-policy
switch-A /org/chassis-disc-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show chassis-disc-policy	
show org	

## scope eth-classified

To enter eth-classified mode, use the **scope eth-classified** command.

**scope eth-classified { best-effort | bronze | gold | platinum | silver }**

### Syntax Description

<b>best-effort</b>	Specifies
<b>bronze</b>	Specifies bronze classified mode.
<b>gold</b>	Specifies gold classified mode.
<b>platinum</b>	Specifies platinum classified mode.
<b>silver</b>	Specifies silver classified mode.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

QoS (/eth-server/qos)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Enters Ethernet server QoS Ethernet classified mode for the specified system class.

### Examples

The following example shows how to enter eth-classified mode:

```
switch-A# eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope qos
switch-A /eth-server/qos # scope eth-classified
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

## scope eth-server

To enter eth-server mode, use the **scope eth-server** command.

### scope eth-server

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter eth-server mode:

```
switch-A#scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show interface	
show server	

## scope eth-uplink

To enter eth-uplink mode, use the **scope eth-uplink** command.

**scope eth-uplink**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

### Examples

This example shows how to enter eth-uplink mode:

```
switch-A#scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-uplink	
show port-profile	

## scope fc-uplink

To enter fc-uplink mode, use the **scope fc-uplink** command.

### scope fc-uplink

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Any command mode

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

### Examples

This example shows how to enter fc-uplink mode:

```
switch-A# scope fc-uplink
switch-A /fc-uplink #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show vlan	

## scope firmware

To enter firmware mode, use the **scope firmware** command.

### scope firmware

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

None

#### Command Modes

Any command mode

#### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

#### Usage Guidelines

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

#### Examples

This example shows how to enter firmware mode:

```
switch-A# scope firmware
switch-A /firmware #
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show firmware	
show version	

## scope flow-control

To enter flow control mode, use the **scope flow-control** command.

### scope flow-control

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### Command Default

None

#### Command Modes

Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

**Examples** This example shows how to enter flow control mode:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope flow-control
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control #
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show policy	
	show port-profile	

## scope import-config

To enter import configuration mode, use the **scope import-config** command.

**scope import-config** *name*

Syntax Description	<i>name</i>	Import configuration name.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** System (/system)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples** This example shows how to enter import configuration mode:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope import-config ic10
switch-A /system/import-config #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show import-config	
show managed-entity	

## scope iom

To enter iom mode, use the **scope iom** command.

### chassis mode

**scope iom** { *id* | **a** | **b** } *id*

### capability mode

**scope iom** *vendor model hw-rev*

## Syntax Description

<i>id</i>	Module identification number.
<b>a</b>	Specifies switch A.
<b>b</b>	Specifies switch B.
<i>vendor</i>	Vendor name.
<i>model</i>	Model number.
<i>hw-rev</i>	Hardware revision.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Chassis (/chassis)  
Capability (/system/capability)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to enter iom mode:

```
switch-A# scope chassis
switch-A /chassis # scope iom 1
switch-A /chassis/iom #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show iom	
show slot	

## scope ipmi-access-profile

To enter IPMI access profile mode, use the **scope ipmi-access-profile** command.

**scope ipmi-access-profile** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Access profile name.
-------------	----------------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Organization (/org)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

The following example shows how to enter IPMI access profile mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope ipmi-access-profile ipmiAP10

switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show epuser	
show ipmi-access-profile	

## scope ldap

To enter LDAP mode, use the **scope ldap** command.

**scope ldap**

This command has no arguments or keywords.



**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

LDAP (/security/ldap)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter LDAP mode:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show ldap	
show tacacs	

## scope locale

To enter locale mode, use the **scope locale** command.

**scope locale** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Locale name.
-------------	--------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Security (/security)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to enter locale mode:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope locale
switch-A /security/locale #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show locale	
show remote-user	

## scope monitoring

To enter monitoring mode, use the **scope monitoring** command.

### scope monitoring

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Any command mode

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

### Examples

This example shows how to enter monitoring mode:

```
switch-A#scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show syslog	

## scope org

To enter org mode, use the **scope org** command.

**scope org** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Organization name.
-------------	--------------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Any command mode

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to enter org mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org100  
switch-A /org #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show org	

## scope port-channel

To enter port channel mode, use the **scope port-channel** command.

**scope port-channel** *id*

### Syntax Description

<i>id</i>	Port identification number.
-----------	-----------------------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Fabric interconnect (/eth-uplink/fabric)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter port channel mode:

```
switch-A#scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope fabric b
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric # scope port-channel 10
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric/port-channel #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show switch	
show port-channel	

## scope qos

To enter QoS mode, use the **scope qos** command.

**scope qos**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Ethernet server (/eth-server)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter QoS mode:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope qos
switch-A /eth-server/qos #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

## scope radius

To enter radius mode, use the **scope radius** command.

### scope radius

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Security (/security)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

## Examples

This example shows how to enter radius mode:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope radius
switch-A /security /radius #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show radius	

## scope role

To enter role mode, use the **scope role** command.

**scope role** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table><tr><th><i>name</i></th><th>Role name.</th></tr></table>	<i>name</i>	Role name.				
<i>name</i>	Role name.						
<b>Command Default</b>	None						
<b>Command Modes</b>	Security (/security)						
<b>Command History</b>	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.						
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to enter role mode:</p> <pre>switch-A#scope security switch-A /security # scope role admin switch-A /security #</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>show local-user</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>show role</td><td></td></tr></table>	Command	Description	show local-user		show role	
Command	Description						
show local-user							
show role							

## scope security

To enter security mode, use the **scope security** command.

### scope security

This command has no arguments or keywords.

<b>Command Default</b>	None				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Any command mode				
<b>Command History</b>	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.				

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter security mode:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show ldap	
show tacacs	

## scope server

To enter server mode, use the **scope server** command.

**scope server** {*name*| **dynamic-uuid**}

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Server name.
<b>dynamic-uuid</b>	Specifies the unique server identity.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter server mode:

```
switch-A# scope server 1/1
switch-A /chassis/server #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show server adapter	
show server identity	

## scope server-qual

To enter server-qual mode, use the **scope server-qual** command.

**scope server-qual** *name*

Syntax Description	<div><i>name</i></div> <div>Server qualifier name.</div>	
Command Default	None	
Command Modes	Organization (/org)	
Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
Examples	<div>This example shows how to enter server-qual mode:</div> <div>switch-A# scope org org3</div> <div>switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal1</div> <div>switch-A /org/server-qual #</div>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show server-pool	
	show server-qual	

## scope services

To enter services mode, use the **scope services** command.

**scope services**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

<b>Command Default</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	Services (/system/services)



**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter services mode:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show dns	

## scope system

To enter system mode, use the **scope system** command.

**scope system**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter system mode:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show fabric	
show version	

## scope tacacs

To enter TACACS mode, use the **scope tacacs** command.

**scope tacacs**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Security (/security)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter TACACS mode:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope tacacs
switch-A /security/tacacs #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show radius	
show ttacacs	

## scope vhba

To enter virtual HBA mode, use the **scope vhba** command.

**scope vhba *name***

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <th><i>name</i></th><th>Virtual HBA name.</th></tr> </table>	<i>name</i>	Virtual HBA name.				
<i>name</i>	Virtual HBA name.						
<b>Command Default</b>	None						
<b>Command Modes</b>	Service profile (/org/service-profile)						
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.						
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to enter virtual HBA mode:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope org org10 switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10 switch-A /org # scope vhba vHBA10 switch-A /org/vhba #</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>show service-profile</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>show vhba</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Command	Description	show service-profile		show vhba	
Command	Description						
show service-profile							
show vhba							

## scope vhba-templ

To enter virtual HBA template mode, use the **scope vhba-templ** command.

**scope vhba-templ**

**scope vhba-templ** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <th><i>name</i></th><th>Virtual HBA template name.</th></tr> </table>	<i>name</i>	Virtual HBA template name.
<i>name</i>	Virtual HBA template name.		
<b>Command Default</b>	None		
<b>Command Modes</b>	Organization (/org)		

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter virtual HBA template mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope vhba-templ vhbaT10
switch-A /org/vhba-templ #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show fc-if	
show vhba-templ	

## scope vnic

To enter virtual NIC mode, use the **scope vnic** command.

**scope vnic** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Virtual NIC name.
-------------	-------------------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter virtual NIC mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org # scope vnic vNIC10
switch-A /org/vnic #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show service-profile	
show vnic	

## scope vnic-templ

To enter virtual NIC template mode, use the **scope vnic-templ** command.

**scope vnic-templ** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Virtual NIC template name.
-------------	----------------------------

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Organization (/org)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to enter virtual NIC template mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope vnic-templ vnicT10
switch-A /org/vnic-templ #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-if	
show vnic-templ	

## scope wwn-pool

To enter WWN pool mode, use the **scope wwn-pool** command.

**scope wwn-pool** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>name</i> WWN pool name.						
<b>Command Default</b>	None						
<b>Command Modes</b>	Organization (/org)						
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.						
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to enter WWN pool mode:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope org org10 switch-A /org # scope wwn-pool wwnP10 switch-A /org/wwn-pool #</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>show initiator</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>show org</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Command	Description	show initiator		show org	
Command	Description						
show initiator							
show org							

## set action

To set action, use the **set action** command.

### chassis-disc-policy mode

**set action** { 1-link | 2-link | 4-link }

### import-config mode

**set action** { merge | replace }

### server-disc-policy mode

**set action** { diag | immediate | user-acknowledged }

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>1-link</b> Specifies one uplink.
	<b>2-link</b> Specifies two uplinks.
	<b>4-link</b> Specifies four uplinks.

<b>merge</b>	Specifies merge.
<b>replace</b>	Specifies replace.
<b>diag</b>	Specifies diagnostic.
<b>immediate</b>	Specifies immediate.
<b>user-acknowledged</b>	Specifies user acknowledged.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Chassis discovery policy (/org/chassis-disc-policy)

Import configuration (/system/import-config)

Server discovery policy /org/server-disc-policy

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command in chassis-disc-policy mode to specify the number of links to the switch that the chassis must have to be discovered.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set action:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org/chassis-disc-policy # scope chassis-disc-policy cdp10

switch-A /org/chassis-disc-policy # set action 4-link
switch-A /org/chassis-disc-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/chassis-dis-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show chassis	
show chassis-disc-policy	

## set adaptor-profile

To set an adaptor profile, use the **set adaptor-profile** command.

**set adaptor-profile** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <th><i>name</i></th><th>Adapter profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.</th></tr> </table>	<i>name</i>	Adapter profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.				
<i>name</i>	Adapter profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.						
<b>Command Default</b>	None						
<b>Command Modes</b>	Hypervisor connection (/org/service-profile/hv-conn) Dynamic connection policy (/org/dynamic-conn-policy) Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba) Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)						
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table> <p>Use this command to associate the specified profile with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.</p>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.						
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to set an adapter profile:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope org org30a switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10 switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vnic switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic # set adaptor-profile 20a switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic* # commit-buffer switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic #</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>show vhba</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>show vnic</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Command	Description	show vhba		show vnic	
Command	Description						
show vhba							
show vnic							

## set adminstate

To set the administration state, use the **set adminstate** command.

**set adminstate { disabled | enabled }**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <td><b>disabled</b></td><td>Specifies administration state enabled.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>enabled</b></td><td>Specifies administration state disabled.</td></tr> </table>	<b>disabled</b>	Specifies administration state enabled.	<b>enabled</b>	Specifies administration state disabled.
<b>disabled</b>	Specifies administration state enabled.				
<b>enabled</b>	Specifies administration state disabled.				



**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Ethernet classified (/eth-server/qos/eth-classified)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the administration state:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope qos
switch-A /eth-server/qos # scope eth-classified silver
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified # set adminstate enabled
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

## set agent-policy

To set the agent policy, use the **set agent-policy** command.

**set agent-policy** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Agent policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate the specified agent policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the agent policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10
switch-A /org/service-profile # set agent-policy agentP10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show association	
show service-profile	

# set arch

To set processor architecture (arch), use the **set arch** command.

**set arch { dual-core-opteron | intel-p4-c | opteron | pentium-4 | turion-64 | xeon | xeon-mp | any }**

**Syntax Description**

<b>dual-core-opteron</b>	Specifies the dual-core Opteron processor.
<b>intel-p4-c</b>	Specifies the Intel P4 C processor.
<b>opteron</b>	Specifies the Opteron processor.
<b>pentium-4</b>	Specifies the Pentium 4 processor.
<b>turion-64</b>	Specifies the Turion 4 processor.
<b>xeon</b>	Specifies the Xeon processor.
<b>xeon-mp</b>	Specifies the Xeon MP processor.
<b>any</b>	Specifies any processor.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set processor architecture:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set arch xeon-mp
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

# set attribute

To set an attribute, use the **set attribute** command.

**set attribute** *attribute*

**Syntax Description**

<i>attribute</i>	Attribute name. The range of valid values is 1 to 63.
------------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

LDAP (/security/ldap)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to restrict database searches to records that contain the specified attribute.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set an attribute:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # set attribute name
```

```
switch-A /security/ldap* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show ldap	
show tacacs	

## set authentication console

To set up the authentication console, use the **set authentication console** command.

**set authentication console { ldap | local | radius | tacacs }**

**Syntax Description**

<b>ldap</b>	Specifies an LDAP authentication console.
<b>local</b>	Specifies a local authentication console.
<b>radius</b>	Specifies a RADIUS authentication console.
<b>tacacs</b>	Specifies a TACACS authentication console.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Security (/security)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set up the authentication console:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # set authentication console ldap

switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show authentication	
show ldap	

# set authentication default

To set an authentication default, use the **set authentication default** command.

**set authentication default { ldap | local | radius | tacacs }**

## Syntax Description

<b>ldap</b>	Specifies an LDAP authentication console.
<b>local</b>	Specifies a local authentication console.
<b>radius</b>	Specifies a RADIUS authentication console.
<b>tacacs</b>	Specifies a TACACS authentication console.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Security (/security)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to set an authentication default:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # set authentication default ldap

switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show authentication	
show ldap	

# set authport

To set up an authentication port, use the **set authport** command.

**set authport *id***

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>id</i> Authentication port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.						
<b>Command Default</b>	None						
<b>Command Modes</b>	Server (/security/radius/server)						
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.						
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use this command to specify the port used to communicate with a RADIUS server.						
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to set up an authentication port:</p> <pre>switch-A#scope security switch-A /security # scope radius switch-A /security/radius # scope server s100 switch-A /security/radius/server # set authport 100 switch-A /security/radius/server* # commit-buffer switch-A /security/radius/server #</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>show ldap</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>show radius</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Command	Description	show ldap		show radius	
Command	Description						
show ldap							
show radius							

## set basedn

To set up a distinguished name, use the **set basedn** command.

**set basedn** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>name</i> Distinguished name. The range of valid values is 1 to 127.
<b>Command Default</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	LDAP (/security/ldap)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to restrict database searches to records that contain the specified distinguished name.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set up a distinguished name:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # set basedn ldap
switch-A /security/ldap* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show ldap	
show tacacs	

# set blocksize

To set the block size, use the **set blocksize** command.

**set blocksize** { *blocksize* | **unspecified** }

**Syntax Description**

<i>blocksize</i>	Storage block size. The range of valid values is 0 to 4294967295.
<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies an unspecified block size.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Storage (/org/server-qual/storage)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the block size:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
```

```
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope storage
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage # set blocksize 1000
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

## set boot-policy

To set the boot policy, use the **set boot-policy** command.

**set boot-policy** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Boot policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate the specified boot policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the boot policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10
switch-A /org/service-profile # set boot-policy bootP10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show association	
show boot-definition	



## set cimxml port

To set up a CIM (Common Information Model) XML port, use the **set cimxml port** command.

**set cimxml port** *port*

### Syntax Description

<i>port</i>	Port number. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.
-------------	---

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to set up a CIM XML port:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # set cimxml port 10
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show dns	

## set clock

To set the memory clock speed, use the **set clock** command.

**set clock** {*number* | **unspec**}

### Syntax Description

<i>number</i>	Memory clock speed, in seconds. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.
<b>unspec</b>	Specifies unspecified speed.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Memory (/org/server-qual/memory)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the memory clock speed:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope memory
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory # set clock 10
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

## set cos

To set up CoS (Class of Service), use the **set cos** command.

**set cos** { *cos* | **any** }

**Syntax Description**

<i>cos</i>	Class of Service. The range of valid values is 0 to 6.
<b>any</b>	Specifies any level of CoS.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Ethernet classified (/eth-server/cos/eth-classified)  
Fibre Channel default (/eth-server/cos/fc-default)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to restrict the passage of traffic. A higher value indicates more important traffic. Setting CoS at 6 specifies the most important traffic.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set up CoS:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope cos
switch-A /eth-server/qos # scope eth-classified
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified # set cos 6
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

# set descr

To set a description, use the **set descr** command.

**set descr** *description*

**Syntax Description**

<i>description</i>	Description. The range of valid values is 1 to 256.
--------------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Backup (/system/backup)  
 Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)  
 Virtual NIC template (/org/vnic-templ)  
 Statistics threshold policy under organization (/org/stats-threshold-policy)  
 MAC pool (/org/mac-pool)  
 Partition (/org/local-disk-config/partition)  
 Import configuration (/system/import-config)  
 Pooling policy (/org/pooling-policy)  
 VMM provider (/system/vm-mgmt/vmm-provider)  
 Service profile (/org/service-profile)  
 UUID suffix pool (/org/uuid-suffix-pool)  
 Pin group under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/pin-group)

Fibre Channel profile (/org/fc-profile)  
 SoL (/org/service-profile/sol)  
 IP pool (/org/ip-pool)  
 Ethernet profile (/org/eth-profile)  
 Statistics threshold policy under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)  
 Server discovery policy (/org/server-disc-policy)  
 Pin group under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/pin-group)  
 PSU policy (/org/psu-policy)  
 Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)  
 Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)  
 Local disk configuration under organization (/org/local-disk-config)  
 Virtual HBA template (/org/vhba-templ)  
 Firmware management pack (/org/fw-mgmt-pack)  
 Initiator (/org/wwn-pool/initiator)  
 Boot definition (/org/service-profile/boot-def)  
 Chassis discovery policy under organization (/org/chassis-disc-policy)  
 Automatic configuration policy (/org/autoconfig-policy)  
 SoL policy (/org/sol-policy)  
 Scrub policy (/org/scrub-policy)  
 Local disk configuration under service profile (/org/service-profile/local-disk-config)  
 Firmware host pack under organization (/org/fw-host-pack)  
 Port profile (/eth-uplink/port-profile)  
 WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool)  
 Server inherit policy under organization (/org/server-inherit-policy)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

If your description includes spaces, special characters, or punctuation, you must begin and end your description with quotation marks. The quotation marks will not appear in the description field of any show command output

### Examples

This example shows how to set a description:

```

switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy boot100
switch-A /org/boot-policy # set descr bootOnce
switch-A /org/boot-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy #
  
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-policy	
show detail	

## set disk-scrub

To set disk scrub, use the **set disk-scrub** command.

**set disk-scrub** { no | yes }

## Syntax Description

<b>no</b>	Specifies no scrub.
<b>yes</b>	Specifies scrub.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Scrub policy (/org/scrub-policy)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to set disk scrub:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope scrub-policy scrub101
switch-A /org/scrub-policy # set disk-scrub yes
switch-A /org/scrub-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/scrub-policy #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-inherit-policy	
show scrub-policy	

## set email

To set up email, use the **set email** command.

**set email** *email***Syntax Description**

<i>email</i>	Email address. Specify in the format <name>@<domain name>.
--------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Callhome (/monitoring/callhome)  
 Local user (/security/local-user)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set up customer contact email.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set up email:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope callhome
switch-A /monitoring/callhome # set email foo@foo.com
switch-A /monitoring/callhome* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/callhome #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show callhome	
show event	

## set expiration

To set the expiration date, use the **set expiration** command.

**set expiration** { never | { apr | aug | dec | feb | jan | jul | jun | mar | may | nov | oct | sep } *day year* }

**Syntax Description**

<b>never</b>	Specifies
<b>apr</b>	Specifies April.
<b>aug</b>	Specifies August.
<b>dec</b>	Specifies December.

<b>feb</b>	Specifies February.
<b>jan</b>	Specifies January.
<b>jul</b>	Specifies July.
<b>jun</b>	Specifies June.
<b>mar</b>	Specifies March.
<b>may</b>	Specifies May.
<b>nov</b>	Specifies November.
<b>oct</b>	Specifies October.
<b>sep</b>	Specifies September.
<i>day</i>	Day.
<i>year</i>	Year.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Local user (/security/local-user)

Command History	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** Use this command to set the date the user account expires.

**Examples** This example shows how to set the expiration date:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope local-user lul
switch-A /security/local-user # set expiration 30 nov

switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show local-user	
	show remote-user	

# set filter

To set up a filter, use the **set filter** command.

**set filter** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Filter name. The range of valid values is 1 to 63.
-------------	--

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

LDAP (/security/ldap)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use this command to restrict database searches to records that contain the specified filter.

## Examples

This example shows how to set up a filter:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # set filter domainNames
switch-A /security/ldap* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show tacacs	

# set firstname

To set the first name, use the **set firstname** command.

**set firstname** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	First name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---



**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Local user (/security/local-user)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the first name:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope local-user lul
switch-A /security/local-user # set firstname bob
switch-A /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/local-user #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show local-user	
show remote-user	

## set flow-control-policy

To set up a flow control policy, use the **set flow-control-policy** command.

**set flow-control-policy** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Flow control policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Port channel (/eth-uplink/fabric/port-channel)  
Interface (/eth-uplink/fabric/interface)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set up a flow control policy:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope fabric b
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric # scope interface 1 2
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric/interface # set flow-control-policy fcp110
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric/interface* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric/interface #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show interface	
show port-channel	

## set host-fw-policy

To set the host firmware policy, use the **set host-fw-policy** command.

**set host-fw-policy** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Host firmware policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate the specified host firmware policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the host firmware policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10
switch-A /org/service-profile # set host-fw-policy hostFP10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show assoc	
show service-profile	

## set http port

To set up an HTTP port, use the **set http port** command.

**set http port** *port*

## Syntax Description

<i>port</i>	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.
-------------	--

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

## Examples

This example shows how to set up an HTTP port:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # set http port 100
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show http	

## set https keyring

To set up an HTTPS keyring, use the **set https keyring** command.

**set https keyring** *keyring*

### Syntax Description

<i>keyring</i>	Keyring name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
----------------	---

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

When the HTTPS keyring is modified using the set https keyring command, all current HTTP and HTTPS sessions will be closed without any warning.

### Examples

This example shows how to set up an HTTPS keyring:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # set https keyring kr100
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show http	
show keyring	

## set https port

To set up an HTTPS port, use the **set https port** command.

**set https port** *port*

### Syntax Description

<i>port</i>	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Services (/system/services)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set up an HTTP port:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # set https port 200
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show http	

## set ipmi-access-profile

To set the IPMI access profile, use the **set ipmi-access-profile** command.

**set ipmi-access-profile** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	IPMI access profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate the specified IPMI access profile with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the IPMI access profile:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10
switch-A /org/service-profile # set ipmi-access-profile iaP10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show association	
show service-profile	

# set key

To set up a key, use the **set key** command.

**set key**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server under TACACS (/security/tacacs/server)  
 Server under LDAP (/security/ldap/server)  
 Server under RADIUS (/security/radius/server)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

When you execute **set key**, the prompt **Enter the key:** appears on the command line. When you enter the key at the prompt and then press Enter, the prompt **Confirm the key:** appears. Confirm the key and then press Enter again. The key is set.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set up a key:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # scope server s100
```

```

switch-A /security/ldap/server # set key
Enter the key:
Confirm the key:
switch-A /security/ldap/server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap/server #

```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show server	

## set lastname

To set the user name last name, use the **set lastname** command.

**set lastname** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Last name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Local user (/security/local-user)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to set the user name last name:

```

switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope local-user lul
switch-A /security/local-user # set lastname foo
switch-A /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/local-user #

```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show remote-user	

# set local-disk-policy

To set the local disk policy, use the **set local-disk-policy** command.

**set local-disk-policy** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Local disk policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate the specified local disk policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

## Examples

This example shows how to set the local disk policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10
switch-A /org/service-profile # set local-disk-policy ldiskP10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show association	
show service-profile	

# set lun

To set a LUN name, use the **set lun** command.

**set lun** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	LUN name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---



**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

SAN image path (/org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set a LUN name:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy bp10a
switch-A /org/boot-policy # scope storage
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage # scope san-image primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image # scope path primary
switch-A /org/service-profile/storage/san-image/path # set lun lun100
switch-A /org/service-profile/path* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/path #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show path	
show storage	

## set maxcap

To set the maximum capacity, use the **set maxcap** command.

**set maxcap** { *max-cap* | **unspecified** }

**Syntax Description**

<i>max-cap</i>	Maximum capacity. The range of valid values is 0 to 9223372036854775807.
<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies unspecified capacity.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Storage (/org/server-qual/storage)  
Memory (/org/server-qual/memory)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the maximum capacity of the memory array.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the maximum capacity:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq3
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope storage
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage # set maxcap 10000000
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

## set maxcores

To set the maximum number of cores, use the **set maxcores** command.

**set maxcores** { *max-cores* | **unspecified** }

**Syntax Description**

<i>max-cores</i>	Maximum number of cores. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies an unspecified number of cores.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the maximum number of processor cores.

### Examples

This example shows how to set the maximum number of cores:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set maxcores 100
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

## set maximum

To set the maximum, use the **set maximum** command.

**set maximum** { *maximum* | **unspecified** }

### Syntax Description

<i>maximum</i>	Maximum
<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies unspecified maximum.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Capacity qualification (/org/server-qual/adapters/cap-qual)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the maximum capacity for the selected adapter type.

### Examples

This example shows how to set the maximum:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq100
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope adapter
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapters # scope cap-qual fcoe
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapters/cap-qual # set maximum 100
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapters/cap-qual # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapters/cap-qual #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show adapter	
show cap-qual	

## set maxprocs

To set the maximum number of processors, use the **set maxprocs** command.

**set maxprocs** { *maxprocs* | **unspecified** }

## Syntax Description

<i>max-procs</i>	Maximum number of processors. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies an unspecified number of processors.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to set the maximum number of processors:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set maxprocs 10
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

## set maxthreads

To set the maximum number of threads, use the **set maxthreads** command.

**set maxthreads** { *maxthreads* | **unspecified** }

### Syntax Description

<i>max-threads</i>	Maximum number of threads. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
--------------------	---

<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies an unspecified number of threads.
--------------------	---

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to set the maximum number of threads:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set maxthreads 10
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

## set mgmt-fw-policy

To set the management firmware policy, use the **set mgmt-fw-policy** command.

**set mgmt-fw-policy** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Management firmware policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

<b>Command History</b>	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use this command to associate the specified management firmware policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.	
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to set the management firmware policy:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope org org10 switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10 switch-A /org/service-profile # set mgmt-fw-policy mfwP10 switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer switch-A /org/service-profile #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	show association	
	show service-profile	

## set mincap

To set the minimum capacity, use the **set mincap** command.

**set mincap** { *mincap* | *unspec* }

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>min-cap</i>	Maximum capacity. The range of valid values is 0 to 9223372036854775807.
	<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies unspecified capacity.
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Storage (/org/server-qual/storage)	
	Memory (/org/server-qual/memory)	
<b>Command History</b>	Release	Modification
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the minimum capacity of the memory array.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the minimum capacity:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq3
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope storage
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage # set mincap 1000000
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

## set mincores

To set the minimum number of cores, use the **set mincores** command.

**set mincores** { *mincores* | **unspecified** }

**Syntax Description**

<i>min-cores</i>	Minimum number of cores. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies an unspecified number of cores.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the minimum number of processor cores.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the minimum number of cores:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set mincores 2
```

```
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

## set minprocs

To set the minimum number of processors, use the **set minprocs** command.

**set minprocs** { *min-procs* | **unspecified** }

### Syntax Description

<i>min-procs</i>	Minimum number of processors. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies an unspecified number of processors.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to set the maximum number of processors:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set minprocs 1
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	



# set minthreads

To set the minimum number of threads, use the **set minthreads** command.

**set minthreads** { *min-threads* | **unspecified** }

## Syntax Description

<i>min-threads</i>	Minimum number of threads. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies an unspecified number of threads.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to set the minimum number of threads:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set minthreads 1
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

# set mode

To set the mode, use the **set mode** command.

**set mode** { **any-configuration** | **no-local-storage** | **no-raid** | **raid-mirrored** | **raid-striped** } { **end-host** | **switch** } { **one-shot** | **staged** }

## Syntax Description

<b>any-configuration</b>	Specifies any configuration for the local disk.
--------------------------	---

<b>no-local-storage</b>	Specifies no local storage.
<b>no-raid</b>	Specifies no RAID configuration on the local disk.
<b>raid-mirrored</b>	Specifies RAID mirroring on the local disk.
<b>raid-striped</b>	Specifies RAID striping on the local disk.
<b>end-host</b>	Specifies end host Ethernet switching mode.
<b>switch</b>	Specifies switch Ethernet switching mode.
<b>one-shot</b>	Specifies one shot.
<b>staged</b>	Specifies staged.

### Usage Guidelines

The Ethernet switching mode determines how the switch behaves as a switching device between the servers. End-host mode allows the switch to act as an end host to the network, representing all server (hosts) connected to it through vNICs and the network. Switch mode is the traditional Ethernet switching mode.

### Command Modes

Local disk configuration under organization (/org/local-disk-config)  
 Firmware management pack (/org/fw-mgmt-pack)  
 Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)  
 Firmware host pack (/org/fw-host-pack)  
 Local disk configuration under service profile (/org/service-profile/local-disk-config)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Mode eth-uplink only supports the keywords **end-host** and **switch**.  
 Modes /org/fw-host-pack and /org/fw-mgmt only support the keywords **one-shot** and **staged**.  
 Modes /org/service-profile/local-disk-config and /org/local-disk-config only support the keywords **any-configuration**, **no-local-storage**, **no-raid**, **raid-mirrored**, and **raid-striped**.

### Examples

This example shows how to set the mode:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # set mode switch
switch-A /eth-uplink* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink #
```

## set mtu

To set an Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU), use the **set mtu** command.

**set mtu** { *mtu* | **fc** | **normal** }

### Syntax Description

<i>mtu</i>	MTU. The range of valid values is 1538 to 9216.
<b>fc</b>	Specifies Fibre Channel MTU.
<b>normal</b>	Specifies normal MTU.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Ethernet classified (/eth-server/qos/eth-classified)

Ethernet default (/eth-server/qos/eth-default)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to set an MTU:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope qos
switch-A /eth-server/qos # scope eth-classified
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified # set mtu fc
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

## set name

To set name, use the **set name** command.

**set name** *name*

Syntax Description	<i>name</i> Name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.							
Command Default	None							
Command Modes	Port channel (/eth-uplink/fabric/port-channel)							
Command History	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>		Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification							
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.							
Examples	<p>This example shows how to set a name:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope eth-uplink switch-A /eth-uplink # scope switch switch-A /eth-uplink/switch # scope port-channel 10 switch-A /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel # set name pc10 switch-A /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel* # commit-buffer switch-A /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel #</pre>							
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>show member-port</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>show port-channel</td><td></td></tr></table>		Command	Description	show member-port		show port-channel	
Command	Description							
show member-port								
show port-channel								

## set numberofblocks

To set the number of blocks, use the **set numberofblocks** command.

**set numberofblocks** { *number* | **unspecified** }

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>number</i> Number of storage blocks. The range of valid values is 0 to 9223372036854775807.
	<b>unspecified</b> Specifies an unspecified number of blocks.
<b>Command Default</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	Storage (/org/server-qual/storage)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the number of blocks:

```
switch-A# scope org org120
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq20
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope storage
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage # set numberofblocks 100000
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

# set order

To set the order, use the **set order** command.

**virtual-media, storage, vnic, and lan command modes**

**set order { 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 }**

**vhba command mode**

**set order { *order* | max | unspecified }**

**Syntax Description**

<b>1</b>	Specifies first.
<b>2</b>	Specifies second.
<b>3</b>	Specifies third.
<b>4</b>	Specifies fourth.
<i>order</i>	Order. The range of valid values is 0 to 99.
<b>unspecified</b>	Unspecified order.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Virtual media (/org/boot-policy/virtual-media)

Storage (/org/boot-policy/storage)

Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba)

LAN (/org/boot-policy/lan)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the PCI scan order for the vNIC.

### Examples

This example shows how to set the order:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp100
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vhba vhba100

switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba # set order order 10
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

## set password

To set up a password, use the **set password** command.

### set password

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

End point user (/org/ipmi-access-profile/epuser)

Backup (/system/backup)

Import configuration (/system/import-config)

Local user (/security/local-user)

Security (/security)

Download task (/firmware/download-task)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

The password must be a minimum of eight characters.

After entering the set password command, you are prompted to enter and confirm the password. For security purposes, the password that you type does not appear in the CLI.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set up a password:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # set password
Enter the password:
Confirm the password:
switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show local-user	
show remote-user	

# set perdiskcap

To set per-disk capacity, use the **set perdiskcap** command.

**set perdiskcap** { *number* | **unspecified** }

**Syntax Description**

<i>number</i>	Capacity number. The range of valid values is 0 to 9223372036854775807.
<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies an unspecified amount of capacity.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Storage (/org/server-qual/storage)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the per-disk capacity:

```
switch-A# scope org org120
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq20
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope storage
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage # set perdiskcap 110000
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

## set pers-bind

To disable or enable persistent binding, use the **set pers-bind** command.

**set pers-bind { disabled | enabled }**

**Syntax Description**

<b>disabled</b>	Specifies binding disabled.
<b>enabled</b>	Specifies binding enabled.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to disable or enable persistent binding to fibre channel targets.

**Examples**

This example shows how to disable or enable persistent binding:

```
switch-A# scope org org30a
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp101
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vhba vhba17
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba # set pers-bind enabled
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba #
```



## Related Commands

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

## set phone

To set the phone user name, use the **set phone** command.

**set phone** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Name of the user. The range of valid values is 1 to 512.
-------------	--

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Local user (/security/local-user)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to set the phone user name:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security # scope local-user admin10
switch-A /security/local-user # set phone admin10
switch-A /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/local-user #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show user-sessions	

## set pin-group

To set the pin group, use the **set pin-group** command.

**set pin-group** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <th><i>name</i></th><td>Pin group name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.</td></tr> </table>	<i>name</i>	Pin group name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.				
<i>name</i>	Pin group name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.						
<b>Command Default</b>	None						
<b>Command Modes</b>	Hypervisor connectivity (/org/service-profile/hv-conn) Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba) Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic) Virtual HBA template (/org/vhba-templ) Virtual NIC (/org/vnic-templ) Dynamic connection policy (/org/dynamic-conn-policy)						
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.						
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use this command to specify the pin group to use for the vNIC.						
<b>Examples</b>	This example shows how to set the pin group: <pre>switch-A# scope org org10 switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10 switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vnic vnic20 switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic # set pin-group pgl switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic* # commit-buffer switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic #</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>show eth-if</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>show vnic</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Command	Description	show eth-if		show vnic	
Command	Description						
show eth-if							
show vnic							

## set pool

To set a pool, use the **set pool** command.

**set pool** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <th><i>name</i></th><td>Pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to</td></tr> </table>	<i>name</i>	Pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to
<i>name</i>	Pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to		

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Pooling policy (/org/pooling-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to add a pool to your pooling policy. Only one pool can be set for each pooling policy.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set a pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope pooling-policy pp100
switch-A /org/pooling-policy # set pool pool100
switch-A /org/pooling-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/pooling-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show pooling-policy	

## set port

To set the port number, use the **set port** command.

**set port** *number*

**Syntax Description**

<i>number</i>	Port number. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.
---------------	---

**Command Modes**

Callhome (/monitoring/callhome)  
 Server under LDAP (/security/ldap/server)  
 SNMP host (/monitoring/snmphost)  
 Server under TACACS (/security/tacacs/server)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the port used to communicate with the LDAP server.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the port number:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # scope server s100
switch-A /security/ldap/server # set port 100
switch-A /security/ldap/server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap/server #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show ldap	
show server	

# set prio

To set priority, use the **set prio** command.

**set prio { auto | on }**

**Syntax Description**

<b>auto</b>	Specifies automatic prio.
<b>on</b>	Specifies prio on.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Flow control policy (/eth-uplink/flow-control/policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set priority:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope flow-control
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control # scope policy
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy # set prio on
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show policy	
show stats-threshold-policy	

# set qos-policy

To set the QoS policy, use the **set qos-policy** command.

**set qos-policy** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	QoS policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Virtual NIC template (/org/vnic-templ)  
 Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba)  
 Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)  
 Port profile (/eth-uplink/port-profile)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the QoS policy to use for the vNIC.

## Examples

This example shows how to set the QoS policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org30
switch-A /org # scope vnic-templ vnict10
switch-A /org/vnic-templ # set qos-policy qp10
switch-A /org/vnic-templ* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/vnic-templ #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-if	
show qos-policy	

## set qualifier

To set a qualifier, use the **set qualifier** command.

**set qualifier** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table><tr><td><i>name</i></td><td>Qualifier name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.</td></tr></table>	<i>name</i>	Qualifier name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.				
<i>name</i>	Qualifier name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.						
<b>Command Default</b>	None						
<b>Command Modes</b>	Server inherit policy (/org/server-inherit-policy) Server discovery policy (/org/server-disc-policy) Pooling policy (/org/pooling-policy) Chassis discovery policy (/org/chassis-disc-policy) Automatic configuration policy (/org/autoconfig-policy)						
<b>Command History</b>	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>	Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.						
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use this command to add a qualifier to your policy. Only one qualifier can be set for each policy.						
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to set a qualifier:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope org org3 switch-A /org # scope server-disc-policy sdp100 switch-A /org/server-disc-policy # set qualifier q100 switch-A /org/server-disc-policy* # commit-buffer switch-A /org/server-disc-policy #</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>show pooling policy</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>show server-disc-policy</td><td></td></tr></table>	Command	Description	show pooling policy		show server-disc-policy	
Command	Description						
show pooling policy							
show server-disc-policy							

## set reboot-on-update

To set reboot on updates, use the **set reboot-on-update** command.

**set reboot-on-update** { no | yes }

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>no</b>	Specifies no reboot on updates.
	<b>yes</b>	Specifies reboot on updates.
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Boot policy (/org/boot-policy) Boot definition (/org/service-profile/boot-def)	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
<b>Examples</b>	This example shows how to set reboot on updates: <pre> switch-A# <b>scope org org3</b> switch-A /org # <b>scope boot-policy bp112</b> switch-A /org/boot-policy # <b>set reboot-on-update yes</b> switch-A /org/boot-policy* # <b>commit-buffer</b> switch-A /org/boot-policy #           </pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	show boot-policy	
	show storage	

## set receive

To set receive, use the **set receive** command.

**set receive { off | on }**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>off</b>	Specifies receive off.
	<b>on</b>	Specifies receive on.
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Flow control policy (/eth-uplink/flow-control/policy)	

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify flow control receive options.

When you specify **off**, pause requests from the network are ignored and traffic flow continues as normal.

When you specify **on**, pause requests are honored and all traffic is halted on that uplink port until the network cancels the pause request

**Examples**

This example shows how to set receive:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope flow-control
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control # scope policy fcpolicy110
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy # set receive on
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	
show policy	

## set retries

To set the number of retries, use the **set retries** command.

**set retries** *number*

**Syntax Description**

<i>number</i>	Number of retries. The range of valid values is 0 to 5.
---------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

RADIUS (/security/radius)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.



**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the number of times to retry communicating with the RADIUS server before noting the server as down.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the number of retries:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch /security # scope radius
switch /security/radius # set retries 3
switch /security/radius* # commit-buffer
switch /security/radius #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show ldap	
show radius	

# set rootdn

To set a root distinguished name, use the **set rootdn** command.

**set rootdn** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Root distinguished name. The range of valid values is 1 to 127.
-------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server (/security/ldap/server)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the distinguished name for the LDAP database superuser account.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set a root distinguished name:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # scope server s100
switch-A /security/ldap/server # set rootdn administrator
switch-A /security/ldap/server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap/server #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show ldap	
show server	

## set scrub-policy

To set the scrub policy, use the **set scrub-policy** command.

**set scrub-policy** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Scrub policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Server discovery policy (/org/server-disc-policy)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate the specified scrub policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the scrub policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-disc-policy sdp100
switch-A /org/server-disc-policy # set scrub-policy scrub101

switch-A /org/server-disc-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-disc-policy #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show scrub-policy	
show server-disc-policy	

## set send

To set send, use the **set send** command.

**set send { off | on }**

### Syntax Description

<b>off</b>	Specifies send off.
<b>on</b>	Specifies send on.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Flow control policy (/eth-uplink/flow-control-policy)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify flow control send options.

When you specify **off**, traffic on the port flows normally regardless of the packet load.

When you specify **on**, the UCS system sends a pause request to the network if the incoming packet rate becomes too high. The pause remains in effect for a few milliseconds before traffic is reset to normal levels.

### Examples

This example shows how to set send:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope flow-control
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control # scope policy fcpolicy110
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy # set send on
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	
show policy	

## set snmp community

To set up an SNMP community, use the **set snmp community** command.

**set snmp community** *community*

Syntax Description	<div>community</div> <div>Community name. The range od valid values is 1 to 512.</div>							
Command Default	None							
Command Modes	Monitoring (/monitoring)							
Command History	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>1.0(1)</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>		Release	Modification	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification							
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.							
Usage Guidelines	<p>Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.</p> <p>The community name can be any alphanumeric string. Enter this command multiple times to create multiple community strings.</p>							
Examples	<p>This example shows how to set up an SNMP community:</p> <pre>switch-A#scope monitoring switch-A /monitoring # set snmp community snmpcom10  switch-A /monitoring* # commit-buffer switch-A /monitoring #</pre>							
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>show callhome</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>show snmp-trap</td><td></td></tr></table>		Command	Description	show callhome		show snmp-trap	
Command	Description							
show callhome								
show snmp-trap								

## set sol-policy

To set the serial over LAN (SoL) policy, use the **set sol-policy** command.

**set sol-policy** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <th><i>name</i></th><th>SoL policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.</th></tr> </table>	<i>name</i>	SoL policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<i>name</i>	SoL policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.		
<b>Command Default</b>	None		

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate the specified SoL policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the SoL policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org110
switch-A /org # scope service-profile spEast110
switch-A /org/service-profile # set sol-policy apEast110

switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show sol-config	
show sol-policy	

# set speed

To set the speed, use the **set speed** command.

**memory mode**

**set speed** { *speed* | **unspec** }

**sol-config and sol-policy modes**

**set speed** { **115200** | **19200** | **38400** | **57600** | **9600** }

**Syntax Description**

<i>speed</i>	Baud rate. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
<b>unspec</b>	Specifies unspecified baud rate.
<b>115200</b>	Specifies 115200 baud rate.
<b>19200</b>	Specifies 19200 baud rate.
<b>38400</b>	Specifies 38400 baud rate.

<b>57600</b>	Specifies 57600 baud rate.
<b>9600</b>	Specifies 9600 baud rate.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

/org/server-qual/memory  
 /org/service-profile/sol-config  
 /org/sol-policy

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the memory data rate.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the speed:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope sol-config
switch-A /org/service-profile/sol-config # set speed 9600
switch-A /org/service-profile/sol-config* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/sol-config #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show memory	
show sol-config	

## set src-templ-name

To set the source template name, use the **set src-templ-name** command.

**set src-templ-name** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Source template name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to associate the specified source template with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the source template name:

```
switch-A# scope org org110
switch-A /org # scope service-profile spEast110
switch-A /org/service-profile # set src-templ-name srcTemplateName110

switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show service-policy	
show vhma-templ	

# set sshkey

To set an SSH key, use the **set sshkey** command.

**set sshkey** [*key* | none]

**Syntax Description**

<i>key</i>	SSH key.
------------	----------

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Security (/security)  
Local user (/security/local-user)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specify the SSH key used for passwordless access.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set an SSH key:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security # set sshkey "ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAuo9VQ2CmWBI9/S1f30k1CWjnV3lgdXMzO0W
U15iPw85lkdQqap+NFuNmHcb4K iaQB8X/PDdmt1xQQcawclj+k8f4VcOelBxls
Gk5luq5ls1ob1VOIEwcKEL/h5lrdBN1I8y3SS9I/gGiBZ9ARlop9LDpD m8HPh2
LOgyH7EilMI8="
switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show keyring	
show trustpoint	

# set ssl

To set up SSL on a server, use the **set ssl** command.

**set ssl { no | yes }**

**Syntax Description**

<b>no</b>	Specifies no SSL.
<b>yes</b>	Specifies SSL.

**Command Modes**

Servre (/security/ldap/server)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable or disable the use of SSL when communicating with the LDAP server.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set up SSL on a server:

```
switch#scope security
switch /security # scope ldap
switch /security/ldap # scope server s100
switch /security/ldap/server # set ssl yes
switch /security/ldap/server* # commit-buffer
switch /security/ldap/server #
```



## Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show server	

## set stats-policy

To set the statistics policy, use the **set stats-policy** command.

**set stats-policy** *name*

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Statistics policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	---

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Virtual NIC template (/org/vnic-templ)  
 Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)  
 Service profile (/org/service-profile)  
 Virtual HBA template (/org/vhba-templ)  
 Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Use this command to associate the specified statistics policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode, or the template you used to enter virtual NIC template or virtual HBA template modes.

## Examples

This example shows how to set the statistics policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org110
switch-A /org # scope service-profile spEast110
switch-A /org/service-profile # set stats-policy statsEast110

switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show service-profile	
show stats-threshold-policy	

# set stepping

To set stepping, use the **set stepping** command.

**set stepping** { *number* | **unspecified** }

## Syntax Description

<i>number</i>	Stepping number. The range of valid value is 0 to 4294967295.
<b>unspecified</b>	Specifies an unspecified stepping number.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the processor stepping number.

## Examples

This example shows how to set the minimum number of cores:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set stepping 1
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

# set syslog console

To set the syslog console, use the **set syslog console** command.

**set syslog console** { state { disabled | enabled } | level { alerts | critical | emergencies } } +

**Syntax Description**

<b>state</b>	Specifies the state of the syslog console.
<b>disabled</b>	Specifies disable syslog console.
<b>enabled</b>	Specifies enable syslog console.
<b>level</b>	Specifies the level of the syslog message.
<b>alerts</b>	Specifies alert level.
<b>critical</b>	Specifies critical level.
<b>emergencies</b>	Specifies emergency level.

**Command Default**

Disabled.

**Command Modes**

Monitoring (/monitoring)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable the syslog console. Enabling the console allows the operating to generate system log messages. You can also use this command to set the level of syslog console messages.

When you enable the syslog console, the default for Level is Critical.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the syslog console:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # set syslog console state enabled

switch-A # /monitoring* commit-buffer
switch-A # /monitoring
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show callhome	
show syslog	

## set syslog file

To set the syslog file, use the **set syslog file** command.

**set syslog file** { **state** { **disabled** | **enabled** } | **level** { **alerts** | **critical** | **debugging** | **emergencies** | **errors** | **information** | **notifications** | **warnings** } | **name** *name* | **size** *size* } +

### Syntax Description

<b>state</b>	Specifies the state of the syslog file.
<b>disabled</b>	Specifies syslog file disabled.
<b>enabled</b>	Specifies syslog file enabled.
<b>level</b>	Specifies the level of the syslog message.
<b>alerts</b>	Specifies alert level.
<b>critical</b>	Specifies critical level.
<b>debugging</b>	Specifies debug level.
<b>emergencies</b>	Specifies emergency level.
<b>errors</b>	Specifies error level.
<b>information</b>	Specifies information level.
<b>notifications</b>	Specifies notification level.
<b>warnings</b>	Specifies warning level.
<b>name</b>	Specify file name.
<i>name</i>	Name of the file. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
<b>size</b>	Specify file size.
<i>size</i>	File size. The range of valid values is 4096 to 10485760.

### Command Default

Disabled.

### Command Modes

Monitoring (/monitoring)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable the syslog file. Enabling the file allows the operating system to place messages in a syslog file. You can also use this command to set the level of syslog file messages.

When you enable the syslog file, the default for Level is Critical and the default for Size is 10485760.

### Examples

This example shows how to set the syslog file:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # set syslog file state enabled

switch-A # /monitoring* commit-buffer
switch-A # /monitoring
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show syslog	

## set syslog min-level

To set the minimum level for syslog messages, use the **set syslog min-level** command.

**set syslog min-level { crit | debug0 | debug1 | debug2 | debug3 | debug4 | info | major | minor | warn }**

### Syntax Description

<b>crit</b>	Specifies minimum level as critical.
<b>debug0</b>	Specifies minimum level as debug 0.
<b>debug1</b>	Specifies minimum level as debug 1.
<b>debug2</b>	Specifies minimum level as debug 2.
<b>debug3</b>	Specifies minimum level as debug 3.
<b>debug4</b>	Specifies minimum level as debug 4.
<b>info</b>	Specifies minimum level as information.
<b>major</b>	Specifies minimum level as major.
<b>minor</b>	Specifies minimum level as minor.
<b>warn</b>	Specifies minimum level as warning.

### Command Default

Minimum level is not set.

### Command Modes

Management logging (/monitoring/sysdebug/mgmt-logging)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the minimum level for syslog messages:

```
switch-A#scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope sysdebug

switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug # scope mgmt-logging
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug/mgmt-logging # scope mgmt-logging
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug/mgmt-logging # set syslog min-level crit
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug/mgmt-logging* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug/mgmt-logging #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show fsm	
show syslog	

## set syslog monitor

To set the syslog monitor, use the **set syslog monitor** command.

**set syslog monitor** { state { disabled | enabled } | level { alerts | critical | debugging | emergencies | errors | information | notifications | warnings } } +

**Syntax Description**

<b>state</b>	Specifies the state of the syslog monitor.
<b>disabled</b>	Specifies disable syslog monitor.
<b>enabled</b>	Specifies enable syslog monitor.
<b>level</b>	Specifies the level of the syslog message.
<b>alerts</b>	Specifies alert level.
<b>critical</b>	Specifies critical level.
<b>debugging</b>	Specifies debug level.
<b>emergencies</b>	Specifies emergency level.
<b>errors</b>	Specifies error level.
<b>information</b>	Specifies information level.

<b>notifications</b>	Specifies notification level.
<b>warnings</b>	Specifies warning level.

**Command Default**

Disabled.

**Command Modes**

Monitoring (monitoring)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable the syslog monitor. Enabling the monitor allows the operating system to monitor syslog messages. You can also use this command to set the level of syslog file messages.

When you enable the syslog file, the default for Level is Critical.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set the syslog monitor:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # set syslog monitor state enabled

switch-A # /monitoring* commit-buffer
switch-A # /monitoring
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show callhome	
show syslog	

## set syslog remote-destination

To set syslog remote destination, use the **set syslog remote-destination** command.

```
set syslog remote-destination { server-1 | server-2 | server-3 } { state { disabled | enabled } | level { alerts
| critical | debugging | emergencies | errors | information | notifications | warnings } | hostname hostname
| facility { local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7 } } +
```

**Syntax Description**

<b>server-1</b>	Specifies server 1.
<b>server-2</b>	Specifies server 2.
<b>server-3</b>	Specifies server 3.

<b>state</b>	Specifies the state of syslog remote destination.
<b>disabled</b>	Specifies disable syslog remote destination.
<b>enabled</b>	Specifies enable syslog remote destination.
<b>level</b>	Specifies the level of the syslog message.
<b>alerts</b>	Specifies alert level. Set to <b>1</b> .
<b>critical</b>	Specifies critical level. Set to <b>2</b> .
<b>debugging</b>	Specifies debug level. Set to <b>7</b> .
<b>emergencies</b>	Specifies emergency level. Set to <b>0</b> .
<b>errors</b>	Specifies error level. Set to <b>3</b> .
<b>information</b>	Specifies information level. Set to <b>6</b> .
<b>notifications</b>	Specifies information level. Set to <b>5</b> .
<b>warnings</b>	Specifies warning level. Set to <b>4</b> .
<b>hostname</b>	Specifies host name.
<i>hostname</i>	Host name. The range of valid values is 1 to 256.
<b>facility</b>	Specifies the facility.
<b>local0</b>	Specifies local facility 0.
<b>local1</b>	Specifies local facility 1.
<b>local2</b>	Specifies local facility 2.
<b>local3</b>	Specifies local facility 3.
<b>local4</b>	Specifies local facility 4.
<b>local5</b>	Specifies local facility 5.
<b>local6</b>	Specifies local facility 6.
<b>local7</b>	Specifies local facility 7.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Monitoring (/monitoring)



**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enable syslog remote destination. When you enable syslog remote destination, the default for Hostname is None.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set syslog remote destination:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # set syslog remote-destination server-1 hostname ITEast1

switch-A # /monitoring* commit-buffer
switch-A # /monitoring
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show callhome	
show syslog	

# set target

To set a target, use the **set target** command.

**set target { a | b } {port slot-id/port-id | port-channel id }**

**Syntax Description**

<b>a</b>	Specifies switch A.
<b>b</b>	Specifies switch B.
<b>port</b>	Specifies port.
<b>slot-id/port-id</b>	Specifies the slot and port identification number.
<b>port-channel</b>	Specifies port channel.
<b>id</b>	Specifies the port channel identification number.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Pin group under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/pin-group)  
Pin group under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/pin-group)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set the Fibre Channel or Ethernet pin target to the specified switch and port, or switch and port channel. Scope to /fc-uplink/pin-group to set the Fibre Channel pin target. Scope to /eth-uplink/pin-group to set the Ethernet pin target.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set a target:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope pin-group pinGroupOne

switch-A /eth-uplink/pin-group # set target a port 1/1
switch-A /eth-uplink/pin-group* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/pin-group #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show pin-group	
show target	

## set template-name

To set the template name, use the **set template-name** command.

**set template-name** *name*

**Syntax Description**

<i>name</i>	Template name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

vNIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vnic vnic10
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic # set template-name temp10
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

# set timeout

To set a timeout, use the **set timeout** command.

**set timeout** *timeout*

**Syntax Description**

<i>timeout</i>	Timeout interval, in seconds. The range of valid values is 1 to 60.
----------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

TACACS (/security/tacacs)  
 RADIUS (/security/radius)  
 LDAP (/security/ldap)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set a timeout:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # set timeout 30
switch-A /security/ldap* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show ldap	

Command	Description
show tacacs	

## set units

To set memory units, use the **set units** command.

**set units** { *units* | **unspec** }

### Syntax Description

<i>units</i>	Memory units. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
<b>unspec</b>	Specifies unspecified memory units.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

/org/server-qual/memory  
/org/server-qual/storage

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Memory units refer to the DRAM chips mounted on the PCB.

### Examples

This example shows how to set memory units:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope memory
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory # set units 1000
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

## set version

To set the version number, use the **set version** command.

**set version** *number*

### Syntax Description

<i>number</i>	Version number.
---------------	-----------------

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Pack image (/org/fw-host-pack/pack-image)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the package image version number. Changing this number triggers firmware updates on all components using the firmware through a service profile.

### Examples

This example shows how to set the version number:

```
switch-A# scope org org100
switch-A /org # scope fw-host-pack fhp10
switch-A /org/fw-host-pack # scope pack-image pi10
switch-A /org/fw-host-packpack-image # set version 1.3
switch-A /org/fw-host-packpack-image* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/fw-host-packpack-image #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show pack-image	
show version	

## set vhba

To set a vHBA, use the **set vhba** command.

**set vhba** *name*

### Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	vHBA name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

### Command Default

None

**Command Modes**

Path (/org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set a vHBA:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy boot1
switch-A /org/boot-policy # scope storage
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage # scope san-image primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image # scope path primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path # set vhba vhb100
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show interface	
show vhma	

## set virtual-ip

To set up a virtual IP address, use the **set virtual-ip** command.

**set virtual-ip** *address*

**Syntax Description**

<i>address</i>	Virtual IP address. Enter the argument in the format A.B.C.D.
----------------	---

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

System (/system)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set up a virtual IP address:

```
switch# scope system
switch /system # set virtual-ip 209.165.200.225
```

```
switch /system* # commit-buffer
switch /system #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show image	
show vif	

## set vnic

To set the vNIC, use the **set vnic** command.

**set vnic** *vnic*

### Syntax Description

<i>vnic</i>	VNIC name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
-------------	--

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Path (/org/boot-policy/lan/path)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

A vNIC is a virtualized network interface that is configured on a physical network adapter and appears to be a physical NIC to the operating system of the server. The type of adapter in the system determines how many vNICs you can create. For example, a Cisco UCS CNA M71KR adapter has two NICs, which means you can create a maximum of two vNICs for each of those adapters.

### Examples

This example shows how to set the VNIC:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy boot1
switch-A /org/boot-policy # scope lan
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan # scope path
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan/path # set vnic 101
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan/path* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan/path #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show path	
show vnic	

# set weight

To set the weight, use the **set weight** command.

**set weight** { *weight* | **best-effort** | **none** }

## Syntax Description

<i>weight</i>	Weight number. The range of valid values is 0 to 10.
<b>best-effort</b>	Specifies best effort.
<b>none</b>	Specifies no weight.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Ethernet classified (/eth-server/qos/eth-classified)  
 Ethernet default (/eth-server/qos/eth-default)  
 Fibre Channel default (/eth-server/qos/fc-default)

## Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

## Examples

This example shows how to set the weight:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope qos
switch-A /eth-server/qos # scope eth-classified
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified # set weight 5
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified #
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

# set width

To set the width, use the **set width** command.

**set width** { *width* | **unspec** }



<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>width</i>	Width. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
	<b>unspec</b>	Specifies width unspecified.
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Memory (/org/server-qual/memory)	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	1.0(1)	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use this command to specify the bit width of the data bus.	
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to set the width:</p> <pre>switch-A# scope org org10 switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10 switch-A /org/server-qual # scope memory switch-A /org/server-qual/memory # set width 1000000 switch-A /org/server-qual/memory* # commit-buffer switch-A /org/server-qual/memory #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	show memory	
	show storage	

## set wwn

To set a World Wide Name (WWN), use the **set wwn** command.

**set wwn** *name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>name</i>	WWN name. The name entered must be in hh:hh:hh:hh:hh:hh:hh:hh format.
<b>Command Default</b>	None	

**Command Modes**

Path (/org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path)

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to set a WWN:

```
switch-A# scope org org10a
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy boot6b
switch-A /org/boot-policy # scope storage
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage # scope san-image primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image # scope path primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path # set wwn 20:00:00:20:00:00:23
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path* #
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show path	
show san-image	

# top

To enter root from any mode, use the **top** command.

**top**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Default**

None

**Command Modes**

Any command mode

**Command History**

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

**Examples**

This example shows how to enter root from any mode:

```
switch /system/services # top
switch#
```

## up

To move up one mode, use the **up** command.

**up**

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Any command mode

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to move up one mode:

```
switch-A /org/service-profile # up
switch-A /org #
```

## update firmware

To update the firmware, use the **update firmware** command.

**update firmware** *version* **activate**[**force**] **set-startup**

### Syntax Description

<i>version</i>	Version number.
<b>activate</b>	(Optional) Specifies activation of firmware.
<b>force</b>	(Optional) Specifies force of firmware update.
<b>set-startup</b>	(Optional) Specifies set the firmware update on startup.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Input output module (/chassis/iom)

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to update the firmware:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis # scope iom 2
switch-A# /chassis/iom # update firmware 1.0(0.988)
switch-A# /chassis/iom* # activate firmware 1.0(0.988)

switch-A# /chassis/iom* # commit-buffer
switch-A# /chassis/iom #
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
show firmware	
show image	

## where

To determine where you are in the CLI, use the **where** command.

### where

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Any command mode

### Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

### Examples

This example shows how to determine where you are in the CLI:

```
switch-A /org/service-profile # where
Mode: /org/service-profile
Mode Data:
  scope org
  enter org org10
  enter service-profile sp10 instance
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

 where



## INDEX

### A

- acknowledge chassis command [44, 270](#)
- acknowledge fault command [44](#)
- acknowledge server command [45](#)
- acknowledge slot command [46](#)
- activate firmware command [47](#)
- adapters
  - Cisco UCS 82598KR-CI [23](#)
  - virtualization [23](#)
- add alertgroups command [48](#)
- add privilege command [49](#)
- administration [25](#)
- architectural simplification [1](#)
- associate server command [51](#)
- associate server-pool command [52](#)
- autoconfiguration policy
  - about [11](#)

### B

- best effort priority system class [20](#)
- boot policies
  - about [7](#)
- bronze priority system class [20](#)
- burned in values [6](#)

### C

- cd command [52](#)
- chassis
  - discovery policy [8](#)
- chassis discovery policy
  - about [8](#)
- Cisco Discovery Protocol [11](#)
- Cisco UCS 82598KR-CI
  - virtualization [23](#)
- Cisco UCS CNA M71KR
  - virtualization [23](#)

- Cisco UCS Manager
  - about [25](#)
- clear alertgroups command [53](#)
- clear cores command [54](#)
- cluster configuration
  - about [28](#)
- cluster force primary command [55](#)
- cluster lead command [56](#)
- commit-buffer command [57](#)
- connect adapter command [57](#)
- connect bmc command [58](#)
- connect clp command [58](#)
- connect iom command [59](#)
- connect-nxos command [59](#)
- create adapter command [60](#)
- create backup command [61](#)
- create block command [62](#)
- create boot-definition command [63](#)
- create boot-policy command [64](#)
- create cap-qual command [65](#)
- create certreq command [66](#)
- create chassis command [67](#)
- create class chassis-stats command [68](#)
- create class cmc-stats command [69](#)
- create class cpu-stats command [70](#)
- create class dimm-stats command [70](#)
- create class ether-error-stats command [71](#)
- create class ether-if-stats command [72](#)
- create class ether-loss-stats command [73](#)
- create class ether-rx-stats command [79](#)
- create class ether-tx-stats command [79](#)
- create class ethernet-port-err-stats command [74](#)
- create class ethernet-port-multicast-stats command [75](#)
- create class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats command [75](#)
- create class ethernet-port-stats command [76](#)
- create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-large-packets command [77](#)
- create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-small-packets command [78](#)
- create class fan-module-stats command [80](#)
- create class fan-stats command [81](#)
- create class fc-error-stats command [82](#)
- create class fc-if-event-stats command [83](#)
- create class fc-if-fc4-counters command [83](#)

create class fc-if-frame-stats command [84](#)  
 create class fc-port-stats command [85](#)  
 create class fc-stats command [86](#)  
 create class mb-power-stats command [87](#)  
 create class mb-temp-stats command [87](#)  
 create class memory-runtime command [88](#)  
 create class menlo-dce-port-stats command [89](#)  
 create class menlo-eth-error-stats command [90](#)  
 create class menlo-eth-stats command [90](#)  
 create class menlo-fc-error-stats command [91](#)  
 create class menlo-fc-stats command [92](#)  
 create class menlo-host-port-stats command [93](#)  
 create class menlo-mcpu-error-stats command [93](#)  
 create class menlo-mcpu-stats command [94](#)  
 create class menlo-net-eg-stats command [95](#)  
 create class menlo-net-in-stats command [96](#)  
 create class menlo-q-error-stats command [97](#)  
 create class menlo-q-stats command [97](#)  
 create class processor-runtime command [98](#)  
 create class psu-input-stats command [99](#)  
 create class psu-stats command [100](#)  
 create class system-stats command [100](#)  
 create class vnic-stats command [101](#)  
 create destination command [102](#)  
 create dns command [103](#)  
 create dynamic-conn-policy command [103](#)  
 create epuser command [104](#)  
 create eth-if command [105](#)  
 create eth-profile command [106](#)  
 create fc-profile command [107](#)  
 create fcoe-if command [107](#)  
 create fw-host-pack command [108](#)  
 create fw-mgmt-pack command [109](#)  
 create hv-conn command [110](#)  
 create import-config command [111](#)  
 create initiator command [112](#)  
 create interface command [112](#)  
 create ipmi-access-profile command [113](#)  
 create keyring command [114](#)  
 create lan command [115](#)  
 create local command [116](#)  
 create local-disk-config command [116](#)  
 create local-disk-config-policy command [117](#)  
 create local-user command [119](#)  
 create locale command [118](#)  
 create mac-pool command [119](#)  
 create mac-security command [120](#)  
 create member-port command [121](#)  
 create memory command [122](#)  
 create network command [123](#)  
 create ntp-server command [124](#)  
 create org command [124](#)  
 create org-ref command [125](#)  
 create pack-image command [126](#)

create path command [127](#)  
 create pin-group command [128](#)  
 create policy command [129](#)  
 create pooling-policy command [130](#)  
 create port-channel command [131](#)  
 create port-profile command [132](#)  
 create processor command [133](#)  
 create profile command [133](#)  
 create property command [134, 135, 137](#)  
 create qos-policy command [139](#)  
 create role command [139](#)  
 create san-image command [140](#)  
 create scrub-policy command [141](#)  
 create server command [142](#)  
 create server-autoconfig-policy command [143](#)  
 create server-disc-policy command [144](#)  
 create server-inherit-policy command [144](#)  
 create server-pool command [145](#)  
 create server-qual command [146](#)  
 create service-profile command [147](#)  
 create slot command [148](#)  
 create snmp-trap command [148](#)  
 create sol-config command [149](#)  
 create sol-policy command [150](#)  
 create stats-threshold-policy command [151](#)  
 create storage command [152](#)  
 create trustpoint command [152](#)  
 create uuid-suffix-pool command [153](#)  
 create vhba command [154](#)  
 create vhba-templ command [155](#)  
 create virtual-media command [156](#)  
 create vlan command [157](#)  
 create vnic command [158](#)  
 create vnic-egress-policy command [159](#)  
 create vnic-templ command [160](#)  
 create vsan command [161](#)  
 create wwn-pool command [162](#)  
 cycle command [163](#)

## D

decommission chassis command [163](#)  
 decommission server command [164](#)  
 default service profiles [6](#)  
 delete adapter command [165](#)  
 delete backup command [165](#)  
 delete block command [166](#)  
 delete boot-definition command [167](#)  
 delete boot-policy command [168](#)  
 delete certreq command [168](#)  
 delete chassis command [169](#)  
 delete class chassis-stats command [170](#)

delete class cpu-stats command [171](#)  
 delete class dimm-stats command [171](#)  
 delete class ether-error-stats command [172](#)  
 delete class ether-if-stats command [173](#)  
 delete class ether-loss-stats command [173](#)  
 delete class ether-rx-stats command [174](#)  
 delete class ether-tx-stats command [175](#)  
 delete destination command [176](#)  
 delete dns command [176](#)  
 delete dynamic-conn-policy command [177](#)  
 delete epuser command [178](#)  
 delete eth-if command [178](#)  
 delete eth-profile command [179](#)  
 delete fc-profile command [180](#)  
 delete image command [181](#)  
 delete import-config command [182](#)  
 delete initiator command [183](#)  
 delete interface command [184](#)  
 delete ipmi-access-profile command [185](#)  
 delete keyring command [185](#)  
 delete lan command [186](#)  
 delete local command [187](#)  
 delete local-disk-config command [188](#)  
 delete local-user command [189](#)  
 delete locale command [187](#)  
 delete mac-pool command [190](#)  
 delete mac-security command [190](#)  
 delete member-port command [191](#)  
 delete memory command [192](#)  
 delete org-ref command [193](#)  
 delete path command [194](#)  
 delete pin-group command [194](#)  
 delete policy command [195](#)  
 delete pooling-policy command [196](#)  
 delete port-channel command [197](#)  
 delete processor command [198](#)  
 delete qos-policy command [198](#)  
 delete role command [199](#)  
 delete scrub-policy command [200](#)  
 delete server command [201](#)  
 delete server-disc-policy command [201](#)  
 delete server-pool command [202](#)  
 delete server-qual command [203](#)  
 delete storage command [204](#)  
 delete target command [204](#)  
 delete trustpoint command [205](#)  
 delete uuid-suffix-pool command [206](#)  
 delete vhba command [206](#)  
 delete vlan command [207](#)  
 delete vnic command [208](#)  
 delete vnic-templ command [209](#)  
 delete vsan command [209](#)  
 delete wwn-pool command [210](#)  
 disable cimxml command [211](#)

disable http command [212](#)  
 disable https command [212](#)  
 disable snmp command [213](#)  
 disable telnet-server command [214](#)  
 disassociate command [214](#)  
 discovery policy  
     chassis [8](#)  
     server [11](#)  
 download image command [215](#)

## E

enable cimxml command [216](#)  
 enable core-export-target command [217](#)  
 enable http command [217](#)  
 enable https command [218](#)  
 enable snmp command [219](#)  
 enable telnet-server command [220](#)  
 enter adapter command [220](#)  
 enter chassis command [221](#)  
 enter memory command [222](#)  
 enter processor command [223](#)  
 enter storage command [224](#)  
 Ethernet  
     Fibre Channel over [3](#)  
     flow control policies [20](#)  
 Ethernet adapter policies  
     about [8](#)

## F

fabric interconnects  
     cluster [28](#)  
     high availability [28](#)  
 fault collection policy  
     about [12](#)  
 faults  
     collection policy [12](#)  
     lifecycle [12](#)  
 FCoE [3](#)  
 features  
     opt-in [20](#)  
     stateless computing [21](#)  
 Fibre Channel  
     link-level flow control [3](#)  
     over Ethernet [3](#)  
     priority flow control [3](#)  
 Fibre Channel adapter policies  
     about [8](#)  
 Fibre Channel priority system class [20](#)



- firmware
  - host pack [9](#)
  - management pack [10](#)
- flexibility [2](#)
- flow control
  - link-level [3](#)
  - priority [3](#)
- flow control policy
  - about [20](#)

## G

- gold priority system class [20](#)
- guidelines
  - oversubscription [17](#)
  - pinning [19](#)

## H

- hardware-based service profiles [6](#)
- hardware, stateless [21](#)
- high availability [2, 28](#)
  - about [28](#)
- host firmware pack
  - about [9](#)

## I

- IEEE 802.3x link-level flow control [3](#)
- inheritance, servers [11](#)
- inherited values [6](#)
- initial templates [6](#)
- IP addresses
  - management IP pool [16](#)
- IP pools
  - management [16](#)
- IPMI profiles
  - about [10](#)

## L

- LAN
  - vNIC policy [12](#)
- lanes, virtual [19](#)
- lifecycle, faults [12](#)
- link-level flow control [3](#)
- local disk configuration policy
  - about [10](#)

## M

- MAC addresses
  - pools [15](#)
- management firmware pack
  - about [10](#)
- management IP pools
  - about [16](#)
- mobility [21](#)
- multi-tenancy
  - about [22](#)
  - opt-in [22](#)
  - opt-out [22](#)

## N

- network
  - connectivity [4](#)
- network control policy [11](#)

## O

- opt-in
  - about [20](#)
  - multi-tenancy [22](#)
  - stateless computing [21](#)
- opt-out [20, 22](#)
  - multi-tenancy [22](#)
  - stateless computing [22](#)
- organizations
  - multi-tenancy [22](#)
- overriding server identity [5](#)
- oversubscription
  - about [16](#)
  - considerations [16](#)
  - guidelines [17](#)
- overview [1](#)

## P

- packs
  - host firmware [9](#)
  - management firmware [10](#)
- PFC [3](#)
- pin groups
  - about [18](#)
- pinning
  - about [18](#)
  - guidelines [19](#)
  - servers to server ports [18](#)

platinum priority system class [20](#)  
policies

- about [7](#)
- autoconfiguration [11](#)
- boot [7](#)
- chassis discovery [8](#)
- Ethernet [8](#)
- fault collection [12](#)
- Fibre Channel adapter [8](#)
- flow control [20](#)
- host firmware [9](#)
- IPMI profiles [10](#)
- local disk configuration [10](#)
- management firmware [10](#)
- network control [11](#)
- QoS [11, 20](#)
- scrub [13](#)
- serial over LAN
  - about [13](#)
- server discovery [11](#)
- server inheritance
  - about [11](#)
- server pool [12](#)
- server pool qualification [12](#)
- statistics collection [13](#)
- threshold [14](#)
- vHBA [12](#)
- vNIC [12](#)

pools

- about [14](#)
- MAC [15](#)
- management IP [16](#)
- servers [14](#)
- UUID suffixes [15](#)
- WWN [15](#)

ports

- pinning server traffic [18](#)

power command [225](#)

priority flow control [3](#)

profiles [4](#)

## Q

QoS policies

- about [11, 20](#)

quality of service

- about [19](#)
- flow control policies [20](#)
- policies [11, 20](#)
- system classes [19](#)

## R

reboot command [225](#)

recommission chassis command [226](#)

remove privilege command [227](#)

remove server command [229](#)

reset command [229](#)

reset-cmos command [230](#)

## S

SAN

- vHBA policy [12](#)

scalability [2](#)

scope adapter command [231](#)

scope backup command [232](#)

scope block command [232](#)

scope bmc command [233](#)

scope boot-definition command [234](#)

scope boot-policy command [235](#)

scope cap-qual command [236](#)

scope capability command [235](#)

scope chassis command [237](#)

scope chassis-disc-policy command [238](#)

scope eth-classified command [238](#)

scope eth-server command [239](#)

scope eth-uplink command [240](#)

scope fc-uplink command [241](#)

scope firmware command [242](#)

scope flow-control command [242](#)

scope import-config command [243](#)

scope iom command [244](#)

scope ipmi-access-profile command [245](#)

scope ldap command [245](#)

scope locale command [246](#)

scope monitoring command [247](#)

scope org command [248](#)

scope port-channel command [248](#)

scope qos command [249](#)

scope radius command [250](#)

scope role command [250](#)

scope security command [251](#)

scope server command [252](#)

scope server-qual command [253](#)

scope services command [253](#)

scope system command [254](#)

scope tacacs command [255](#)

scope vhba command [255](#)

scope vhba-templ command [256](#)

scope vnic command [257](#)

scope vnic-templ command [258](#)

scope wwn-pool command [258](#)

- scrub policy
  - about [13](#)
- serial over LAN policy
  - about [13](#)
- server autoconfiguration policy
  - about [11](#)
- server discovery policy
  - about [11](#)
- server inheritance policy
  - about [11](#)
- server pool policy
  - about [12](#)
- server pool policy qualification
  - about [12](#)
- server virtualization [2](#)
- servers
  - boot policies [7](#)
  - configuration [4](#)
  - discovery policy [11](#)
  - inheritance policy [11](#)
  - IPMI profiles [10](#)
  - local disk configuration [10](#)
  - multi-tenancy [22](#)
  - pinning [18](#)
  - pool policy [12](#)
  - pool qualifications [12](#)
  - pools [14](#)
  - service profiles [4, 5](#)
  - stateless [21](#)
- service profiles
  - about [4](#)
  - configuration [4](#)
  - inherited values [6](#)
  - network connectivity [4](#)
  - override identity [5](#)
  - templates [6](#)
- set action command [259](#)
- set adaptor-profile command [260](#)
- set adminstate command [261](#)
- set arch command [263](#)
- set attribute command [264](#)
- set authentication console command [265](#)
- set authentication default command [266](#)
- set authport command [266](#)
- set basedn command [267](#)
- set blocksize command [268](#)
- set boot-policy command [262, 269](#)
- set cimxml port command [270](#)
- set cos command [271](#)
- set descr command [272](#)
- set disk-scrub command [274](#)
- set email command [274](#)
- set expiration command [275](#)
- set filter command [277](#)
- set firstname command [277](#)
- set flow-control-policy command [278](#)
- set host-fw-policy command [279](#)
- set http port command [280](#)
- set https keyring command [281](#)
- set https port command [281](#)
- set ipmi-access-profile command [282](#)
- set key command [283](#)
- set lastname command [284](#)
- set local-disk-policy command [285](#)
- set lun command [285](#)
- set maxcap command [286](#)
- set maxcores command [287](#)
- set maximum command [288](#)
- set maxprocs command [289](#)
- set maxthreads command [289](#)
- set mgmt-fw-policy command [290](#)
- set mincap command [291](#)
- set mincores command [292](#)
- set minprocs command [293](#)
- set minthreads command [294](#)
- set mode command [294](#)
- set mtu command [296](#)
- set name command [296](#)
- set numberofblocks command [297](#)
- set order command [298](#)
- set password command [299](#)
- set perdiskcap command [300](#)
- set pers-bind command [301](#)
- set phone command [302](#)
- set pin-group command [302](#)
- set pool command [303](#)
- set port command [304](#)
- set prio command [305](#)
- set qos-policy command [306](#)
- set qualifier command [307](#)
- set reboot-on-update command [307](#)
- set receive command [308](#)
- set retries command [309](#)
- set rootdn command [310](#)
- set scrub-policy command [311](#)
- set send command [312](#)
- set snmp community command [312](#)
- set sol-policy command [313](#)
- set speed command [314](#)
- set src-templ-name command [315](#)
- set sshkey command [316](#)
- set ssl command [317](#)
- set stats-policy command [318](#)
- set stepping command [319](#)
- set syslog console command [319](#)
- set syslog file command [320](#)
- set syslog min-level command [322](#)
- set syslog monitor command [323](#)

- set syslog remote-destination command [324](#)
- set target command [326](#)
- set template-name command [327](#)
- set timeout command [328](#)
- set units command [329](#)
- set version command [329](#)
- set vhba command [330](#)
- set virtual-ip command [331](#)
- set vnic command [332](#)
- set weight command [333](#)
- set width command [333](#)
- set wwn command [334](#)
- silver priority system class [20](#)
- stateless computing
  - about [21](#)
  - opt-in [21](#)
  - opt-out [22](#)
- statelessness [21](#)
- statistics
  - threshold policies [14](#)
- statistics collection policies
  - about [13](#)
- supported tasks [26](#)
- system classes [19, 20](#)
  - best effort priority [20](#)
  - bronze priority [20](#)
  - Fibre Channel priority [20](#)
  - gold priority [20](#)
  - platinum priority [20](#)
  - silver priority [20](#)

## T

- tasks
  - supported [26](#)
  - unsupported [28](#)
- templates
  - service profiles [6](#)
- threshold policies
  - about [14](#)
- top command [335](#)
- traffic management
  - oversubscription [16, 17](#)
  - quality of service [19](#)
  - system classes [19](#)
  - virtual lanes [19](#)

## U

- unified fabric
  - about [2](#)
  - Fibre Channel [3](#)
- unsupported tasks [28](#)
- up command [336](#)
- update firmware command [336](#)
- updating templates [6](#)
- uplink ports
  - flow control policies [20](#)
- UUID suffix pools
  - about [15](#)

## V

- vHBA SAN Connectivity policies
  - about [12](#)
- vHBA templates
  - about [12](#)
- virtual lanes [19](#)
- virtualization
  - about [23](#)
  - Cisco UCS 82598KR-CI [23](#)
  - Cisco UCS CNA M71KR [23](#)
- VMware [23](#)
- vNIC
  - policy [12](#)
- vNIC LAN Connectivity policies
  - about [12](#)
- vNIC templates
  - about [12](#)

## W

- where command [337](#)
- WWN pools
  - about [15](#)
- WWNN [16](#)
- WWPN [16](#)

